#### Text-book of materia medica for nurses / compiled by Lavinia L. Dock.

#### **Contributors**

Dock, Lavinia L., 1858-1956.

#### **Publication/Creation**

New York; London: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1897.

#### **Persistent URL**

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/uvycwyjk

#### License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



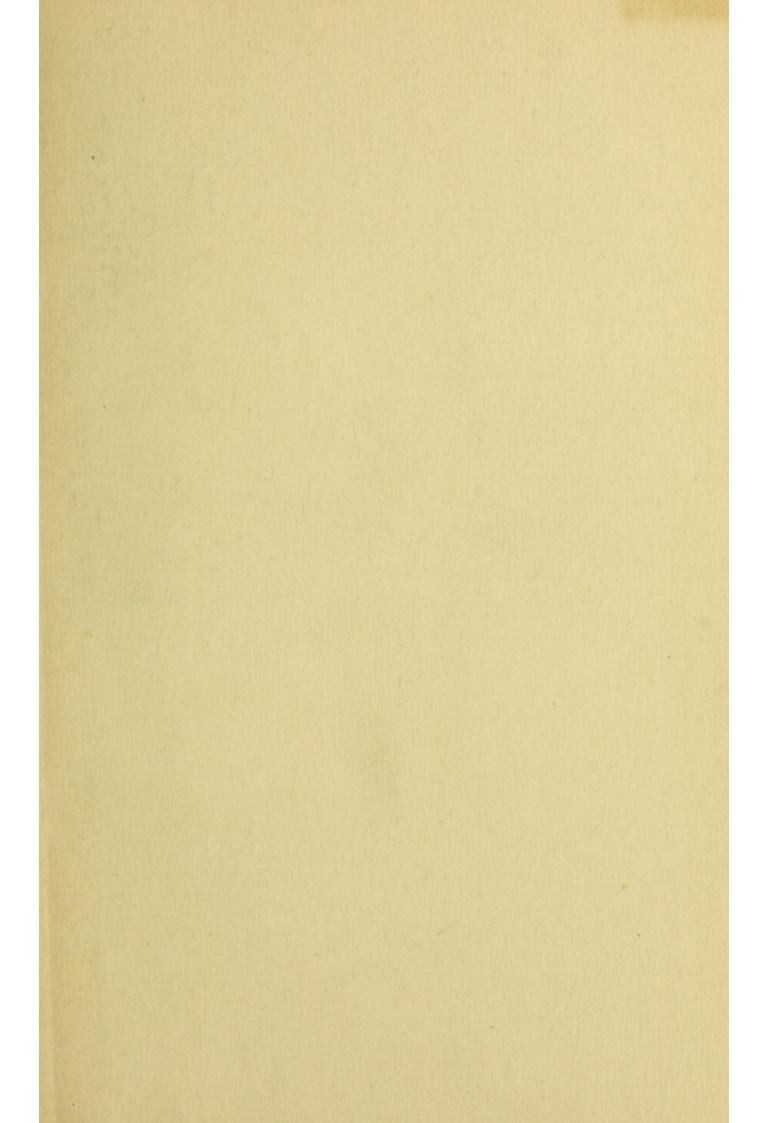
# MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

6

HENRY KIMPTON, Medical Bookseller, 263, High Holborn, London, W.C.



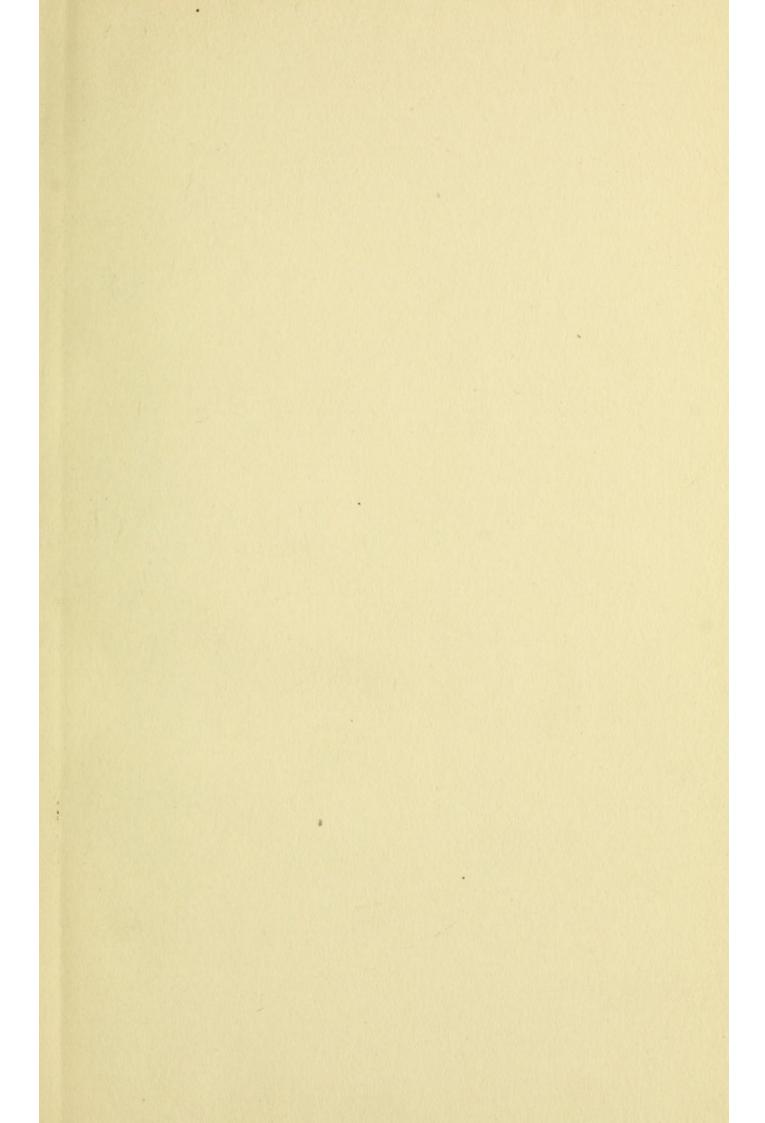
22101624612













Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2014



# TEXT-BOOK

OF

# MATERIA MEDICA

# FOR NURSES

COMPILED BY

#### LAVINIA L. DOCK

GRADUATE OF BELLEVUE TRAINING SCHOOL FOR NURSES

SECOND EDITION

REVISED IN CONFORMITY TO THE BRITISH PHARMACOPŒIA

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

NEW YORK
27 WEST TWENTY-THIRD STREET

LONDON
24 BEDFORD STREET, STRAND

The Anicherbocher Bress

COPYRIGHT, 1890

BY

# LAVINIA L. DOCK

COPYRIGHT, 1897

BY

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

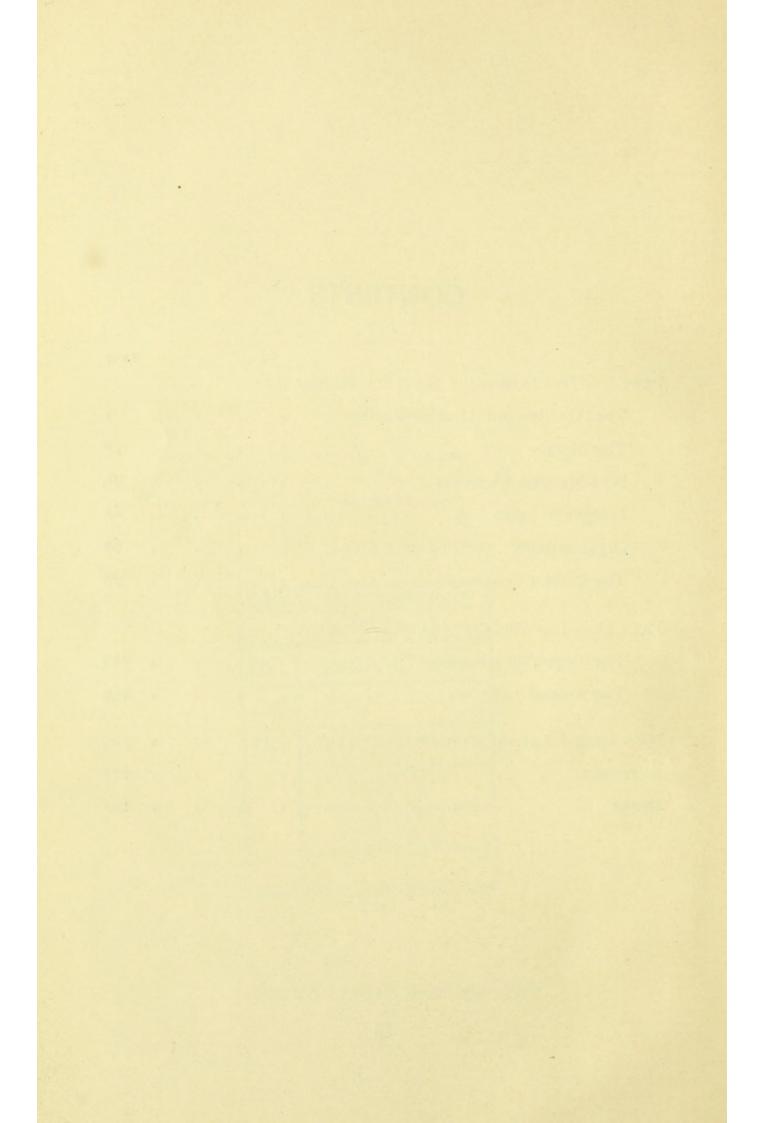
15587

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY								
Coll.	welMOmec							
Call								
No.	OV4							
	1897							
	D63't\							

The Knickerbocker Press, Rew Pork

# CONTENTS

												PAGE		
PART I.	—Тн	E INC	ORGA	NIC A	MATE	RIA M	EDIC	A:						
The	e Alka	alies :	and A	Alkal	ine E	arths						1		
The	e Met	als										18		
No	n-Met	allic	Elem	ents							,	49		
Ino	rganio	: Aci	ds									63		
Org	ganic A	Acids										68		
The	e Carb	on C	ompo	ound	· .							76		
PART II.—THE ORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA:														
Th	e Vege	etable	Kin	gdon	n.							113		
Th	e Anii	nal k	Kingd	lom					•			199		
New D	PHAB	ETICA	LLY					205						
APPEND	ix.											217		
INDEX												221		



#### PREFACE TO THE ENGLISH EDITION.

The success of the "Materia Medica for Nurses" in America, where it is in general use among pupil and graduate nurses, has suggested to the author the possibility that it might also be found useful to British nurses. It has therefore been arranged to present the names of drugs, the doses, etc., in accordance with the British Pharmacopæia.

### PREFACE TO THE SECOND ENGLISH EDITION.

THE latest revision of the Materia Medica has been entirely entrusted to Miss Bean, of the Johns Hopkins Hospital Training School for Nurses. As in former revisions, synthetic remedies which have borne the test of practical experiment have been included, no attempt being made to present a full list of these innumerable drugs. As in former revisions also, the sources of information have been personal rather than from books; not taken from other works on Materia Medica but collected in the pharmacy, the class-room, and the clinic. Thus is preserved the practical character which is essential in the teaching of the nurse.

There is given information on serum therapy, notes on the hypodermic administration of drugs, emetics, and the treatment of poisoning, a list of the better-known mineral waters, a number of new drugs or preparations of drugs not before included, and a careful index to the volume, and, in order to meet the later knowledge of the day, a few changes in doses and in the general text.

Especial thanks for practical help in the revision are due to Mr. J. L. Walz, the pharmacist of the Johns

Hopkins Hospital.

#### INTRODUCTION.

THE broad meaning of medicine (Medicina) is "the science and art of healing and curing the sick" (Gould); but aside from this meaning the word is used in a restricted sense, to signify a drug used for the cure or relief of disease. The word drug means "a substance, simple or compound, natural or prepared, single or mixed with other substances, used as a medicine" (Gould); and "Materia Medica" covers the entire list of such substances, with their whole history.

On beginning the study of Materia Medica a general knowledge should be acquired of the classification of

drugs considered from three standpoints:

I. Their source or derivation.

II. Their physiological actions.

III. Their ultimate forms and appearance as prepared in the pharmacy by definite, standard formulæ, for administration.

I. Both the organic and inorganic worlds furnish material useful for medicine, and in the former both the animal and vegetable kingdoms are represented. The class of inorganic drugs is large, and comprises alkalies, alkaline earths, acids, metals and non-metals, and complex chemical compounds, as the carbon compounds. Among them all are many familiar elements, as lead, iron, etc.

The animal kingdom furnishes but a small quota. The drugs of vegetable origin are by far the most numerous, and are obtained from green and flowering plants, both fresh and dry, fungi, and lichens. The whole plant may be represented or a part only, as the flowers, seeds, fruit,

stems, or roots. The constituents of vegetable drugs are many and varied in character, some of them being of great potency. They are extracted from the plant and isolated in a pure form by elaborate chemical processes, and by means of especially constructed appliances.

The principal ones are as follows: Aromatic, odorous, and bitter principles, albuminous bodies, starches and sugars, glucosides, oils, gums, resins and oleo-resins, and alkaloids. Gums are exudations from the stems of plants. Resins are solid, brittle, non-volatile substances, insoluble in water; and oleo-resins may be broken up into resins and volatile oils.

The alkaloids are the most important, forming as they do a class of poisons of marked characteristics and great intensity. They are nitrogenous compounds, many of them of deadly power, and are spoken of as the "active principles" of those drugs in which they are found, and to which they lend their own distinctive properties. The name alkaloid is given to them from their similarity in many ways to alkalies.

The other constituents of vegetable drugs are relatively

unimportant.

II. In considering drugs in reference to the second division we find them grouped according to the effect they have on the human organism in disease. This mode of classification must be grasped broadly, not by rule. It is impossible to assign fixed and definite places to all medicines from this standpoint, or to draw sharp lines of division. Remembering the complex nature of plants, and that one drug may contain more than one active alkaloid, and a number of the less important substances just named, it is evident that one medicine may have several actions; and practically it is found that their effects are as scales of varying gradation, and run insensibly into The same drug that in small doses acts as one another. a beneficent agent, may in large ones be an overwhelming poison. One given to quiet the nervous system may also constipate; another given for purgation may seriously reduce the strength of the heart; another given to strengthen the heart may also increase the flow of urine,

so that classification may well be sometimes a little

puzzling.

It will dispel bewilderment to remember that the most important and prominent characteristic of a drug is usually taken as its representative quality, the others being

for the time ignored.

Individual peculiarities have much to do in modifying the physiological actions of drugs. The more highly strung nervous organizations respond more quickly, as a rule, to the actions of drugs than do those of coarser fibre, and more quickly show evidence of over-dosing and mild poisoning. Among these temperaments are found many examples of what is called "idiosyncrasy"—that is, an increased susceptibility to the effects of a drug which entirely forbids its use, and for which no reason can be discovered.

Custom makes a decided difference, and the action of a medicine is more energetic with one unused to it. With frequent repetition comes "toleration," when the system accommodates itself to the drug, and larger doses can be taken with relatively less effect. Beyond this point comes "habit," when the system not only tolerates but craves the drug in ever increasing quantities, and with the result of a progressive degradation of the will power, as is most strikingly shown in the ascendency of alcohol and opium over the individual.

"Accumulation" and "cumulative action" of drugs are expressions often met and are self-explanatory up to a certain point. While it might be difficult to explain the exact processes in the body tissues by which drugs are stored up or accumulate in them, it is, fortunately, sufficient for practical purposes to know that a number of drugs do become apparently fixed in the tissues, and that many others accumulate by being given more rapidly than they can be excreted.

Age is an important factor to consider. Strong drugs, and especially those that act on the brain, are given with much care to children and to the aged. The condition of the stomach is another point to consider. Medicines act more rapidly on an empty stomach, and any irritating

properties they may have are then more marked. Given with or soon after food the action is more gentle and slow. The kinds of food taken are to be thought of, and any which might neutralize the medicine should be put off for a safe interval. In giving medicines to produce sleep, all conditions favorable to sleep must first be secured. The good effect of many a hypnotic is lost through the failure to provide darkness, warmth, and quiet before giving it.

In general the effects of medicines are classed as primary and secondary, immediate or remote. By the primary or immediate action is meant the first definite result of the drug, and subsequent changes which are brought about by this first result are termed the secondary or remote effects, viz., if a diuretic is administered to a dropsical patient a copious flow of urine soon occurs as the primary effect. As a result of increased urination fluid is largely abstracted from the body tissues, and the consequent diminution of the dropsy is the secondary effect. The classes of medicine according to their physiological actions are arranged alphabetically as follows:

Antispasmodics.—Those which relieve convulsions

and spasmodic pains (Gould).

Anæsthetics.—Those which produce a state of insensibility to pain. They may be (a) general, as ether; or (b) local, as cocaine.

Astringents.—Those which tend to contract the

tissues, thus checking secretions.

Alteratives.—A rather vague term, not universally approved, applied to certain drugs which have an unexplainable power over the nutritive processes.

Anodynes, Analgesics.—Those which give relief

from pain.

Antiperiodics.—Those which break up the rhythmical character of some manifestations of disease, as chills in ague.

Antipyretics.—Those which reduce fever.
Antacids.—Those which counteract acidity.

Anthelmintics.—Those used to expel (vermifuge) or kill (vermicide) intestinal parasites.

Absorbents.--Those which produce absorption and

exudation of diseased tissue (Gould).

Analeptics.—Restorative medicines, or food.
Antiarthritics.—Medicines which relieve gout.

Antihydropics.—Those which relieve dropsical conditions.

Antilithics.—Those which dissolve calculi.

Antiseptics.—Medicines which prevent putrefaction.
Antizymotics.—Those which have power to kill disease germs.

Aromatics.—Medicines characterized by a spiciness of odor and taste, stimulant to the gastro-intestinal mu-

cous membrane.

Bitters—simple.—Medicines which have a bitter taste and power of stimulating the gastro-intestinal tract without affecting the general system.

Bitters-aromatic.-Those which unite the proper-

ties of the aromatics and the bitters.

Carminatives are slightly stimulant, and expel gas from the stomach and intestines.

Cardiac Stimulants.—Those which strengthen the

heart's action.

Cardiac Depressants.—Those which weaken the heart's action.

Cathartics, Purgatives.-Those which produce evacuation of the bowels. They are subdivided as follows: laxatives, or aperients, those of gentle action, among which are fruits and some vegetables; drastic cathartics, those of severe action causing griping; hydragogue cathartics, those which remove water freely from Some of the drastics belong to this class, the intestines. Saline cathartics produce a copious flow and all salines. of serum from the intestinal walls into the canal. The blood serum being of one degree of alkalinity and the salts a much stronger solution, an active exchange takes place until the two are equalized. It was formerly taught that salts should be given in a large quantity of water, but Dr. Hay teaches giving them in saturated solution, and states that it is not the amount of water in the canal, but in the tissues that is of importance, and that purgation may be prevented by withholding water from the diet for a day or two.

Calefacients.—Those used to produce a sense of warmth.

Caustics.—Drugs which have the power of destroying living tissue.

Cholagogues.—Those which cause a flow of bile. Convulsants —Those which cause convulsions.

Correctives.—Medicines used to correct or render more pleasant the action of other remedies, especially purgatives.

Diluents.—Those which dilute the secretions of or-

gans.

Diaphoretics.—Those which increase the action of the skin and produce perspiration.

Diuretics.—Those which increase the flow of urine.

Depresso-Motors.—Those which lessen the activity

of the spinal cord and motor centres (Gould).

**Demulcents.**—Mucilaginous principles which are used in solution to soothe and protect irritated mucous membranes or other tissues.

Deodorants.—Substances which destroy or hide foul odors.

Depilatories. - Those used to remove hair.

Depurants.—Medicines which stimulate excretions and so purify the system.

Detergents.—Those which cleanse wounds, ulcers,

etc.

Disinfectants.—Those which have the power of destroying disease germs or noxious properties of organic matter.

Excito-Motors.—Those which increase the activity

of the spinal cord and motor centres (Gould).

**Emetics.**—Those which produce emesis or vomiting: (a) local emetics, those that act directly on the nerves of the mucous membrane of the stomach, and (b) systemic emetics, those that act on the vomiting centres in the medulla.

Expectorants.—Those which increase bronchial secretions.

Emmenagogues.—Those which stimulate the menstrual flow. Ecbolics.—Those which produce abortion.

Emollients.—Substances used to soften and protect tissue.

Errhines.—Medicines which increase the nasal secretion.

Evacuants.—A term applied to purgatives.

Epispastics, Escharotics.—Those which produce blisters and sloughing.

Febrifuges.—Medicines which dissipate fever.

Galactagogues.—Those which increase the secretion of milk.

**Hypnotics.**—Those which produce sleep, but have no power over pain. All anodynes are also hypnotics, but all hypnotics are not anodynes.

Haemostatics.—Such as arrest hemorrhage.

Mydriatics.—Drugs which cause mydriasis or dilatation of the pupil.

Myotics.—Those which cause myosis or contraction

of the pupil.

Narcotics.—Those which have intensified anodyne and hypnotic power, producing a condition of stupor.

Neurotics.-Those which act on the nervous sys-

tem.

Nutriants.—Drugs which modify nutritive processes.

Nutrients.—Substances which nourish.

Oxytocics.—Medicines which stimulate uterine contractions.

Prophylactics.—Medicines which prevent the taking or development of a disease.

Refrigerants.—Those which lessen the body tem-

perature.

Revulsants.—Those which, by causing irritation, serve to draw the blood from a distant diseased part. Counter-irritants.

Rubefacients.—Those which redden the skin by distending the capillaries. Rubefacients, epispastics, and escharotics must be classified loosely, as many drugs have all three actions, according to the length of time and

severity of application. Nitrate of silver is an escharotic which does not belong to the other two classes.

Sedatives.—Those which have a soothing effect by

lowering functional activity (Gould).

Stomachics.—Stimulants exciting the functional activity of the stomach.

Sialagogues.—Those which produce an increased

flow of saliva.

Sorbefacients. — Medicines which cause absorption.

Sudorifics.—Those which produce sweating.

Somnifacients and Soporifics.—Those which cause sleep.

Specifics.—Those which have direct curative influ-

ence on certain individual diseases.

Stimulants.—Those which increase functional activity.

Styptics.—The same as haemostatics.

Taeniacides.—Drugs which kill tape-worms.

Tonics.—Those which promote nutrition and give tone to the system.

Vesicatories.—Blisters.

III. The preparation of medicines from the crude drug is carried on in drug mills and pharmacies by many processes of great nicety and by exact formulæ which place them, when completed, in distinct classes, each class differing from all others in one or more particulars. To standardize the preparation of drugs, each country has its Pharmacopaia, or authorized publication containing the list of such drugs and their preparations as are declared officinal for that country. The British *Pharmacopæia* for the United Kingdom is prepared by a general council which published the fourth edition of the Pharmacopæia in 1894, the other editions appearing in 1864, 1867, and 1885. In Europe the national Pharmacopæias are established by law. In the United States of America representatives of the medical and pharmaceutical professions together formulate the U.S. P., and appoint a committee to revise it every ten years.

Dispensatories are private unofficial publications-com-

mentaries on the Pharmacopaia, treating with much detail not only those officinal drugs contained in it, but unofficinal ones, and their preparations also. The classes of preparations of the B. P. are as follows, a few being omitted as unimportant:

#### LIQUID PREPARATIONS.

Decoctions, Decocta.
Infusions, Infusa.
Solutions, Liquores.
Waters, Aquæ.
Tincturæ.
Tincturæ.
Fluid extracts, Extracta fluida.
Spirits, Spiritus.
Wines, Vina.
Mixtures, Misturæ.
Vinegars, Aceta.
Oleates, Oleata.
Glycerins, Glycerina.
Syrups, Syrupi.
Mucilages, Mucilagines.
Liniments, Linimenta.

#### SOLID PREPARATIONS.

Extracts, Extracta.
Resins, Resinæ.
Cerates, Cerata.
Confections, Confectiones.
Pills, Pilulæ.
Powders, Pulveres.
Papers, Charta.
Ointments, Unguenta.
Plasters, Emplastra.
Lozenges, Trochisci.
Suppositories, Suppositoria.

#### LIQUID PREPARATIONS.

Decoctions.—Made by boiling the drug in water. A method used for hard fibrous or wood plants. There are but three officinal decoctions, of which the dose is from to 2 fluid ounces.

Infusions.—Made by treating a vegetable drug with either hot or cold water without boiling. Twenty-two officinal. Sixteen of these have a dosage of ½ to 1 fl. oz., five a dose of 1 to 2 fl. oz., and one, Digitalis, 2-4 fl. dr. as an adult dose.

Solutions (Liquors).—Preparations of non-volatile drugs dissolved in water. Fifty-five officinal, of varying strength.

Waters.—Solutions of volatile principles dissolved

in water. Fifteen officinal.

Tinctures.—Preparations of non-volatile substances (except one, iodine) dissolved in alcohol. The strength of the tinctures is so arranged that, with the exception of the tincture of iodine, the dose may be either from

evapor

five to fifteen minims or from half a fluid drachm to one fluid drachm. There are sixty-eight officinal tinctures.

Liquid Extracts.—Concentrated tinctures, or alcoholic extracts. As a rule, 1 c.c. of a fluid extract represents 1 gramme of the drug; or, 1 minim represents 1 grain, approximately. Eighteen officinal.

Spirits.—Solutions of volatile substances in alcohol. Sixteen officinal. Dose usually 5-20 m. or 20-60 m.

Wines.—Preparations made with a basis of wine. Six officinal, besides their bases, sherry and orange wine.

Mixtures.—Watery preparations holding an insoluble substance, finely subdivided, in suspension. Emulsions belong to this class, an oil being suspended in the mixture. There are nine officinal mixtures. Dose, ½-r fl. oz., or 1-2 fl. oz.

Vinegars.—Preparations made with dilute acetic

acid. Three officinal.

Oleates.—Preparations made with oleic acid. Three officinal.

Glycerins.—Preparations made with a basis of

glycerin. Nine officinal.

Syrups.—Preparations made with sugar and water, sometimes containing alcohol. Simple syrup is sugar and water. Twenty-one officinal. Dose, ½-1 or 2 fl. dr.

Mucilages.—Preparations of soluble gummy substances dissolved in water. They spoil very quickly. Two officinal.

Liniments.—Preparations for external application with friction. They have an oily or soapy character. Seventeen officinal.

#### SOLID PREPARATIONS.

Extracts.—Semi-solid or solid preparations, made by evaporation. Twenty-five officinal, of varying doses,

but chiefly from \(\frac{1}{4}\)-1 gr. or from 2-8 gr.

Resins.—Peculiar substances soluble in alcohol and insoluble in water. Obtained from saturated tinctures by precipitating with water. It is the resinous con-

stituent which causes the thick precipitate seen when compound tinctures are diluted with water. Such preparations are better diluted with weak wine. Four officinal.

Confections.—Medicinal substances prepared with a mass of sugar or honey. Four officinal. Dose, 60-120 gr.

Pills.—Forty-five officinal. Need no general descrip-

tion.

Powders.-Sixteen officinal. Need no general de-

scription.

Papers.—Papers impregnated with medicinal substances. One officinal mustard. The word "charta" also means the small papers in which powders are done up, or, by inference, the powder itself.

Ointments.—Preparations with a basis of vaseline, fixed oils, or lard to be used by inunction. Fifty-two

officinal.

Plasters.—Medicinal substances mixed with lead or tesin plaster spread upon coarse muslin, and adherent at the body temperature to the skin. Twelve officinal.

Lozenges.—There are eighteen officinal.

Suppositories.—Slender cone-shaped appliances for insertion into the rectum. The basis is usually cocoa butter. Seven officinal.

We find the metallic poisons, as prepared for medicinal use, usually in solution, after being changed in form by the action of various other chemical agents. Among tinctures, on the other hand, are found many of those vegetable drugs from which are obtained the powerful alkaloids. But if the pure alkaloids alone are desired, as they are insoluble in water and only partly so in alcohol, they must be treated as the metals are, and combined with an acid to make them ready for ingestion. In this combination both metals and alkaloids form what are called "salts"—being perfectly soluble in water yet retaining all their medicinal qualities. Thus one reads of the "salts" of iron, the "salts" of strychnia, etc. Various acids are used, but the most common one is sulphuric acid, as it is cheap. These salts are then finally pre-

pared for use in solution, and distinguished from each other by the name of the acid used—e.g., "the solution of the sulphate of morphine," the "hydrochlorate of cocaine," etc.

As solutions are made in varying strengths the face of the bottle is always carefully marked either with the per-

centage or with the amount to the drachm.

A saturated solution is one that cannot be made any stronger. The water holds in solution all that it can dissolve, and any additional solid material would be deposited as a sediment. All saturated solutions are not of the same strength, as water dissolves different solids in different proportions. Solutions decompose very readily. The appearance of a fungus shows when decomposition has occurred.

Almost all preparations of drugs are injured by age except whiskey, brandy, etc. Tinctures and fluid extracts become stronger by reason of evaporation of their alcohol. Infusions lose their strength Many preparations are injured by light and air, as the silver solutions, and others

are unstable as to composition.

Medicinal agents may be applied: (1) to the skin in various ways, viz., by inunction, as oils, liniments, and ointments rubbed into the skin; by simple contact without rubbing, as medicated baths, cooling or sedative mixtures, blisters, plasters, powders, etc., and by painting, as iodine; (2) to mucous membranes, as gargles, insufflations, sprays, and douches; (3) to wounds and diseased tissue, as antiseptic powders, ointments, and solutions; or they may be administered (4) by inhalation, as fumes or vapor; (5) by hypodermic injection into the subcutaneous tissues; (6) by the mouth, or by the rectum, into the alimentary canal.

By the first three ways, the effects produced are, generally speaking, local (though in many instances the local impression may be deepened into a general one) and

results are slow.

Inhalation is a rapid mode of impressing the system, but only a few drugs are fitted for use in this way.

Drugs given hypodermically act most promptly, because

they go directly into the blood current, and are diffused through the tissues in a short time. Only highly concentrated or powerful agents which are active in small bulk can be given in this way; and of these, many, otherwise available, are forbidden on account of their irritant properties.

Medicines are most often given by way of the alimentary canal, and the rectum is used when for any reason it

is not desirable to use the stomach.

Having entered the circulation by whatever route, a drug is carried by the blood to the tissues, and is finally eliminated, or cast off as waste product, by the excretory

organs.

As the methods of administering medicines, giving hypodermic injections, and otherwise applying drugs are fully discussed in nursing text-books, they will not be touched on here. The measurements commonly used for medicines in the United Kingdom are the grain, the minim, the fluid drachm, and the fluid ounce, for which the contractions given in this book are the same as those of the Imperial standards of the British *Pharmacopæia*:

gr. = grain or grains. m. = minim or minims.

fl. dr. = fluid drachm or fluid drachms.

fl. oz. = fluid ounce or fluid ounces.

In prescription writing there are also the signs:

 $\mathfrak{N} = \text{minim or minims.}$ 3 = drachm or drachms.

 $\bar{z}$  = ounce or ounces.

gtt. = drop (gutta) or drops.

gr. = grain or grains.

Used with the Roman numerals, thus: gr. iii. = three grains;  $\bar{z}$  iv. = four ounces or four fluid ounces, as the case may be;  $\bar{z}$  ss. = half a drachm.

The minim is not by any means the exact equivalent of a drop, nor are all drops alike. A medicine ordered in minims must not be measured by drops, nor one ordered in drachms, by a teaspoon.

It is hardly necessary to say that the nurse should always know what she is giving, and in what proportions.

It is therefore essential that she should learn to read prescriptions, to recognize the most important ingredient or ingredients contained therein, and to find out by arithmetical process the exact amount of such ingredients contained in a given dose.

# A CLASSIFICATION OF DRUGS

#### ACCORDING TO THEIR

#### PROMINENT THERAPEUTICAL ACTIONS.

This classification of the Materia Medica, being designed for the use of nurses, follows the order in which Anatomy is commonly taught in training schools for nurses; as it is thought that the study of those remedies most frequently employed in diseases of the various systems of the body, taken in conjunction with the anatomy and physiology of each system, may induce a clearer comprehension of both our Materia Medica and Anatomy, and at the same time serve to fix both in the mind. The page on which each drug is found is given in connection with its most prominent physiological action.

#### THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM.

# Drugs Acting on the Heart.

Cardiac Stimulants,—increase both force and number of heart beats.

Alcohol. Ether. Chloroform. Strychnine. Ammonia. Atropine.

Normal salt solution, one of the most efficient cardiac stimulants, has only a mechanical action, supplying a fluid of the same specific gravity as the blood, which the heart pumps upon until the natural circulation is restored.

Cardiac Tonics,—increase force of heart's contraction, lessening frequency.

Digitalis. 178. Strophanthus. 170. Squill. 194. Caffeine. Strychnine.
Convallaria. 196.
Adonis Vernalis. 118.
Sparteine. 139.

Cardiac Sedatives,-lessen force and frequency of pulse.

Aconite. 113. Veratrum Viride. 197. Antimony. 46. Pilocarpine, Ergot. Digitalis.

# Drugs Acting on the Vessels.

Vascular Stimulants,—dilate the vessels through vasomotor centres, equalizing blood-pressure.

Trinatrin or
Nitroglycerin. 95.
Amyl Nitrite. 93.
Lobelia.

Liquor Ammoniæ Acetatis. Alcohol. Ether.

Vascular Sedatives.

See Hæmatinics and Antiphlogistics.

# THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.

# Drugs Acting on Respiration.

Respiratory Stimulants,—stimulate respiration by action on brain centres.

Strychnine.
Ammonia. 12.
Aconite.

Belladonna. 171. Hyoscyamus. 176. Stramonium. 175.

Respiratory Depressants,—lower action of respiratory centre.

Opium. Chloral. Chloroform. Ether.

# Drugs Acting on the Bronchial Tubes.

Pulmonary Sedatives,-relieve cough and dyspnœa.

Opium. Hydrocyanic Acid. 72. Belladonna. Wild Cherry.

Expectorants,—modify bronchial secretion and aid its expulsion.

(1) Depressant Expectorants.

Antimony. Ipecac.

Alkalies.

# (2) Stimulant Expectorants.

Ammonium Carbonate. 14. Ammonium Chloride. 13. Squill. Balsam of Peru. 141. Balsam of Tolu. 141. Terebene. 220. Senega. 130. Benzosol. 213. Creasote. 99. Acids. Syrups.

Inhalations,—used to stimulate the bronchi, disinfect secretions, or relieve spasm.

Benzoin. Creasote. Turpentine. Oil of Eucalyptus. Amyl Nitrite. Stramonium. Conium. Steam.

#### THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM.

# Drugs Acting on the Salivary Glands.

Sialagogues, -increase flow of saliva.

Pilocarpus. Mercurials. Pungents. Acids. Ether.

Anti-Sialagogues, -decrease flow of saliva.

Atropine. Opium. Alkalies.

Refrigerants,-allay thirst.

Cold drinks. Dilute acids. Fruit juices. Many diaphoretics.

# Drugs Acting on the Stomach.

Emetics,—cause vomiting.

Tartar Emetic. 46. Apomorphine. 129. Ipecac. 155. Sulphate of Zinc. 26, Mustard. Alum. Salt. Warm Water.

Anti-Emetics,—relieve nausea and vomiting.

Bromides. Chloral. Morphine. Cocaine. Creosote. Carbolic Acid.
Iodine.
Cerium Oxalate. 18.
Lime Water.
Chloroform.

Carminatives.—aid in expulsion of gas from stomach and intestines.

Asafœtida. Capsicum. 177. Cardamom. 189. Camphor.

Ginger. 189. Peppermint. 181. Cinnamon. 184. Musk.

Gastric Tonics or Stomachics,—excite the functional activity of the stomach, and thus increase appetite and aid digestion.

Dilute Acids-Hydrochloric, etc. Vegetable Bitters— Gentian. 169. Ouinine. Quassia. 137. Calumba. 119. Hydrastis. 118. Eucalyptus. 144. Wild Cherry. 144. Eupatorium. Chamomile. Taraxacum. 160. Cascarilla. 185. Aloes. Rhubarb. Pulsatilla. Nux Vomica.

Antacids—
All Alkalies—
Potassium Bicarbonate.
Sodium Bicarbonate.
Aromatic Ammonia.
Lime Water.
Magnesia.
Liquor Potassæ.
Liquor Sodæ.

Pepsin. 205.

Pancreatin. 205. Alcohol.

# Drugs Acting on the Intestines.

Cathartics, or Purgatives, -hasten intestinal evacuation.

(1) Laxatives,—of moderate action.

Castor Oil. 186. Olive Oil. 164. Glycerine. 111. Magnesia. 17. Sulphur. 60. Tamarinds. 142. Prunes. Figs.

(2) Simple Purgatives,—produce active peristalsis and griping pain.

Aloes. 195. Castor Oil. Cascara Sagrada. 138. Eupatorium. Senna. 142. Rhubarb. 182. Glycyrrhiza. 140. Licorice powder. (3) Drastic Purgatives,—intense action, watery stools; much pain.

Croton Oil. 185. Colocynth. 146. Elaterium. 147. Podophyllum. 116. Gamboge. Scammony. 170.
Jalap. 170.
Aloes.

Compound Cathartic Pills.

(4) Saline Purgatives,—slight pain; very watery evacuations.

Salts of— Magnesium. 17. Sodium. 9. Potassium. 2.

Saline Waters.

(5) Cholagogue Purgatives,—remove bile from the intestines.

Mercurials— Calomel. 40. Blue Pill. 41. Gray Powder. 41. Podophyllum. Iris.

Intestinal Antiseptics,—destroy low organisms; check fermentation (antizymotics).

Salol. 102. Beta-naphthol. Benzosol. Naphthalin. 104. Silver Nitrate. Oil of Turpentine.

Intestinal Astringents,—check secretion.

Bismuth Subnitrate. 48.
Alum.
Lead Acetate.
Silver Nitrate.
Zinc Oxide.
Iron.

Tannic Acid. Gallic Acid. Sulphuric Acid. 64.

Opium. Blackberry. 143.

## Drugs Acting on the Liver.

Hepatic Stimulants, or Cholagogues,—increase secretion of bile.

Calomel.
Podophyllin.
Aloes.
Colocynth.
Rhubarb.

Colchicum.
Scammony.
Jalap.
Potassium Sulphate.
Sodium Phosphate.

Anthelmintics,—destroy (vermicides) or expel (vermifuges) intestinal worms of three kinds.

(1) Tape worm,-

Pelletierine. 145. Pepo. 148.

Filix Mas. 204. Turpentine.

(2) Round worm,-

Santonin. 159. Senna. Spigelia. 164.

(3) Thread worm,-

Sodium Chloride.

Quassia. 157. Tannin.

By enema.

#### THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

# Drugs Acting on the Spinal Cord and Nerves.

Spinal Stimulants and Motor-Excitants,—stimulate cells of spinal cord; act on motor nerves; increase reflex excitability.

Nux Vomica. 166.

Picrotoxin. 120.

Spinal and Motor-Depressants,—lower the activity of spinal cord and motor apparatus.

Bromides.

Chloral.

Belladonna.

Nitrite of Amyl.

Physostigmine. 141.

Gelsemium. 164.

Lobelia. 162.

Tobacco. 177.

Alcohol.

Ether.

Chloroform.

# Drugs Acting on the Brain and Nerves.

Cerebral Stimulants,—increase the activity of the brain, most of them producing delirium if taken in large doses. Some (as alcohol) are narcotics at last.

Cannabis Indica. 189.

Coca. 131.

Coffee. 157.

Tea. 158.

Guarana. 131.

Opium.

Belladonna.

Stramonium.

Hyoscyamus.

Chloral.

Camphor. Alcohol— 76.

Brandy. 81.

Whiskey. 81.

Wines. 82.

Cerebral Depressants,—lower or suspend the activity of the brain.

(1) Hypnotics, or Soporifics,—produce sleep.

Bromides—
Sodium. 55.
Potassium. 54.
Ammonium. 54.
Lithium. 55.
Chloral. 88.

Amylene Hydrate. 93. Paraldehyde. 91. Hyoscine. 177. Cocaine. 128. Exalgine. 109. Trional. 221. Methylal. 217. Hypnal. 216. Somnal. 219.

(2) Narcotics, intensified hypnotic power.

Opium. 120. Cannabis Indica. Bromal Hydrate 213. And others.

Anæsthetics,-produce insensibility to pain.

(1) General Anæsthetics.

Ether. 86. Alcohol. Chloroform. 83.

(2) Local Anæsthetics.

Cocaine. 131. Eucaine. 215. Ethyl Hydrate. Nitrous Oxide Gas. Many derivatives of Alcohols and Ethers.

Carbolic Acid.
Cold.
Sterile water hypodermically.

Anodynes, or Analgesics,—terms applied to relief of mild pain.

(1) General Anodynes.

Belladonna. Stramonium.

(2) Local Anodynes.

Aconite.
Carbolic Acid.
Cocaine.
Menthol. 181.

All narcotics.
Many hypnotics.

Opium. Chloroform and other Liniments.

Antispasmodics,—prevent or relieve spasm of muscle by action on nerve centres.

Aromatic Oils.
Asafœtida. 150.
Valerian. 159.
Amyl Nitrite.
Bromides.
Chloroform.

Ether—
Hoffman's Anodyne, etc.,
87.
Alcohol.
Camphor. 182.
Musk.

#### THE URINARY ORGANS.

# Drugs Acting on the Kidneys.

Diuretics,—increase the quantity of urine.

(1) Refrigerant,—modify character; act on secreting cells; increase quantity of both solids and fluids.

Liquor Potassæ. 4.
Potassium—
Acetate. 5.
Citrate. 5.
Nitrate. 8.
Bitartrate. 7.

Sodium.
Water—
Pure.
Carbonated.
Saline.

(2) Hydragogue,—increase water in urine by local and general rise of arterial pressure.

Digitalis.
Diuretin. 103.
Spirits of Nitre. 87.
Strophanthus.

Scoparius. 139. Convallaria. Squill.

(3) Stimulant,—act locally, causing irritation of mucous membrane of entire genito-urinary tract.

Copaiba. 140. Capsicum. Cubeb. Juniper. 193. Turpentine. Buchu. 136. Cantharides. Taraxacum. Zea Mays. Alcohol.

Urinary Alkalinizers,-render the urine alkaline.

Salts of— Potassium. 2. Lithium. 12. Sodium. 9.

Urinary Acidifiers,—render the urine acid.

Benzoic Acid. 163.

Salicylic Acid. 100.

Lithontriptics, or Antilithics,—prevent deposition of the solids of the urine or assist in their resolution.

Salts of—
Potassium.
Lithium.
Sodium.
Benzoic Acid.

Ammonium Benzoate. Salicylic Acid. Piperazine. 219. Uricedin. 221. Lycetol. 217.

### Drugs Acting on the Bladder.

Vesical Sedatives, or Tonics,—improve the condition of muscle and mucous membrane of bladder and urethra, reducing inflammation.

Zea Mays.
Buchu.
Copaiba.
Cubeb.
Eucalyptus.
Belladonna.
Opium.

Strychnine.
Salts of—
Potassium.
Lithium.
Local antiseptic and astringent applications.

#### THE GENERATIVE ORGANS.

Emmenagogues,—restore or regulate the menstrual flow.

Most of them are tonic and sedative to the uterus and ovaries.

Hydrastis.
Pulsatilla.
Viburnum Prunifolium. 151
Ergot.
Myrrh.
Oil of Rue. 136.
Savine. 193.
Tansy. 160.

Indirect Tonics—
Iron.
Strychnine.
Manganese.
Cod-liver Oil.
Aloetic Purgatives.
Hot hip bath.
Foot bath.

Echolics, or Oxytocics,—cause contraction of the gravid uterus or of the uterus following childbirth.

Ergot. 202. Quinine. Savine. Rue. Hydrastis. Cotton-root Bark.

Uterine Depressants,-restrain contraction of the uterus.

Opium. Chloral. Bromides. Chloroform.
Viburnum Prunifolium.
Cannabis Indica.

Galactogogues, -increase the secretion of milk.

Pilocarpus.
Leaves of Castor Oil plant.

Milk. Fluids.

Antigalactogogues,-decrease the secretion of milk.

Belladonna.

Camphor.

#### THE SKIN.

Diaphoretics,—increase the secretion of sweat. Indirectly they aid the kidneys and reduce temperature.

Pilocarpine. 136.
Salicylates.
Dover's Powder. 127.
Nitrous Ether.
Antimony.
Eupatorium. 160.
Potassium.

Ammonium.
Camphor.
Alcohol.
Heat.
Acetanilid.
Antipyrine.
Asaprol. 212.
And other synthetics.

Anhidrotics, -diminish secretion of sweat.

Atropine. Hyoscyamus. Picrotoxin. Cold.

Irritants.—Many drugs when applied to the skin produce vascular excitement or irritation; called counterirritants if applied to excite reflex influence at a remote point.

(1) Rubefacients,—cause redness of the skin.

Mustard. 129. Ammonia. Capsicum. Camphor. Veratrine. 199. Iodine.
Turpentine. 191.
Arnica. 161.
Heat.
Friction.

(2) Vesicants, or Epispastics,—produce blisters, or collection of serum beneath the epidermis.

Cantharides. 207. Mustard.

(3) Pustulants,—produce pustules, or small collections of white-blood corpuscles.

Croton Oil. 185.

Tartar Emetic.

Caustics, or Escharotics,—destroy the vitality of the tissues, producing a slough.

Zinc Chloride.
Nitrate of Silver.
Mercury.
Copper.
Chloride of Antimony.
Bromine.

Lime.
Caustic Soda.
"Potash.
Acids—
Carbolic.
Sulphuric.
Nitric. 64.
Acetic (glacial). 68.

Astringents,—produce contraction of vessels and tissue and lessen secretion from mucous membrane. Known as remote or local astringents according as they act on internal organs or affect the part to which they are applied.

As they chiefly affect the vessels they may also be

considered in relation to the circulation.

Gallic Acid. 72.
Tannic Acid (71) and all substances containing it; as—
Galls.
Hamamelis.
Catechu, etc.
Alum. 20.

Acetic Acid.
Salts of—
Iron.
Lead. 18.
Silver. 23.
Zinc. 25.
Copper. 27.
Bismuth.

Antiphlogistics,—agents reducing or subduing inflammation or fever (Gould). They include all medicines and means to this end.

Styptics, or Hæmostatics,—arrest hemorrhage.

Ergot. Strychnine. Digitalis. All Astringents. Actual Cautery. Heat. Cold.

Emollients and Demulcents,—soften and protect skin or mucous membranes.

Olive Oil.
Vaseline. 110.
Lanolin. 204.
Lard. 206.
Cacao butter. 135.
Glycerine.
Starch.
Lycopodium. 204.
Borax. 12.

Licorice. 140.
White of egg.
Barley water.
Rice water.
Flax Seed. 133.
Tragacanth. 139.
Acacia and other mucilaginous substances.

Protectives,—used to cover a part.

Collodion. 135.

Guttapercha, etc.

#### THE EYE.

Mydriatics,—cause dilatation of the pupil of the eye.

Atropine. Duboisine. Cocaine.

#### XXXIV A CLASSIFICATION OF DRUGS.

Myotics,—contract the pupil.

Physostigmine (Eserine). | Opium, etc.

#### SUBSTANCES HAVING GENERAL SYSTEMIC EFFECT ON BLOOD AND TISSUE.

Restoratives, - promote constructional tissue change.

(1) Foods,—supply new material for repair and oxidation.

Albumins.
Starches.
Sugars.
Sodium Chloride. 9.
Calcium Phosphate.
Water.

Fats.
Oils—
Olive. 164.
Cod-liver. 206.
Alcohol and other substances.

(2) Hæmatinics, — increase the hæmoglobin (red coloring matter) in the blood.

Iron. 30.

Manganese. 35.

(3) Tonics,—promote nutrition and give tone to the system.

Strychnine.
Quinine.
Iron.
Arsenic. 42.
Vegetable Bitters.
Phosphates. 49.
Hypophosphites. 52.
Cod-liver Oil.

Acids—
Hydrochloric. 65.
Nitro-Hydrochloric, 66.
Phosphoric. 66.
Lactic. 72.
Citric. 69.
Salicin 188.
And other drugs.

Alteratives,—by some unknown process alter morbid conditions and improve the nutrition of the body.

Mercury.
Iodine. 56.
Arsenic.
Antimony.

Gold and Sodium Chloride. Sarsaparilla. 195. [24. Colchicum. 200. Cod-liver Oil.

Antipyretics,—reduce fever (1) by promoting loss of heat and (2) by lessening its production.

Cold.
Antipyrine. 105.
Acetanilid. 106.
Salicylic Acid.
Guaiacol. 100.
Resorcin. 107.

Phenacetine. 108, Aconite. Quinine. Chinolin. 104. Asaprol 212. And others. Antiperiodics,—lessen the severity or prevent the return of certain periodically recurring diseases.

Quinine. 153. Hydrastis. Eucalyptus.

#### ANTISEPTICS AND DISINFECTANTS.

Antiseptics,—arrest the growth of or destroy microorganisms.

Disinfection relates to the complete destruction of the organism.

Bichloride of Mercury. 37.
Carbolic Acid. 96.
Boric Acid and 67.
Borax.
Chloride of Zinc. 26.
Oxalic Acid. 75. [36.
Permanganate of Potassium.
Salicylic Acid.
Peroxide of Hydrogen. 63.
Oil of Eucalyptus. 144.
Thymol. 182.
Quinine.
Bismuth.

Sulphurous Acid. 67.
Iodoform. 59.
Europhen. 215.
Benzoin. 163.
Lysol. 217.
Aristol. 212.
Dermatol. 214.
Pyrogallol.
Chlorine. 52.
Naphthalin.
Lime. 15.
Creolin 214.
And others.

Deodorants,—remove disagreeable odors.

Potassium Permanganate. Chloride of Lime. 53. Chlorinated Soda. 53. Charcoal and

Many others.

Parasiticides, -destroy parasites on the skin.

Staphisagria. 116, Picrotoxin. Ichthyol. 62. Mercurials.

Sulphur. Ether. Alcohol. Carbolic Acid.

# A TABLE OF POISONS: THEIR ANTIDOTES AND ANTAGONISTS.

Antidotes act upon the poisons in the alimentary canal, and by combination or removal prevent their toxic action.

Antagonists counteract the effect of the poison upon the system, and may be used after its absorption, when antidotes are too late.

		1
POISON.	ANTIDOTAL TREATMENT.	ANTAGONISTIC TREATMENT.
Acids— Hydrochloric. Phosphoric. Nitric, Sulphuric.	Alkalies—as Soda. Magnesia, Chalk, Lime-water, White-wash, Soap. Oil; Albumen; Milk. Demulcent Drinks.	Stimulants.  Opium.
Carbolic.	Sulphate of Magnesia. Sulphate of Soda. Lime-water; Syrup of Lime. Milk. Vegetable demulcent drinks. No oil.	Chloral,
Oxalic. Tartaric. Acetic.	Syrup of Lime; Chalk; Lime with water or milk. Emetics. Bland drinks.	
Hydrocyanic.	Emetics; Stomach pump. Acts too quickly for any antidote to be of use.	
Aconite.	Empty and wash out stomach.	Recumbent position. Artificial respiration. Heat. Atropine; Ammonia; Alcohol.
Alcohol.	Stomach tube or emetics.	Cold to head; heat to extremities. Inhal- ation of Ammonia. Electricity. Coffee.

	1	
POISON.	ANTIDOTAL TREATMENT.	ANTAGONISTIC TREATMENT.
Alkalies— Ammonia. Caustic Potash. Caustic Soda. Lime	Dilute Acids. Vinegar. Lemon juice. Milk. Oil.	For Ammonia— Aconite. Digitalis. Cold air.
Anæsthetics— Chloroform. Ether, etc.		Artificial respiration. Inversion of patient. Atropine; Strychnine. Stimulants. Heat.
Antimony— Tartar Emetic.	Wash out stomach if necessary.	Opium.
Wine of Antimony. Syrup of Squills.	Tannic Acid—as tea, etc. Demulcent drinks.	Alcohol.
Arsenic— Fowler's solution. Paris Green. Rough on Rats. Arsenous Acid.	Emetics. Hydrated Oxide of Iron with Magnesia; or the Hydrated Sesquiox- ide of Iron; Dia- lyzed Iron. Demulcent drinks.	Stimulants.
Belladonna— Atropine.	Evacuate stomach. Tannic Acid.	Opium. Artificial respiration. External stimulants.
Chloral.	Wash out stomach with tea or coffee and give these per rectum.	
Copper.	Albumens — as white of egg, milk, etc. Wash out stomach im- mediately after. Demulcents.	
Digitalis.	Tannic Acid. Emetics,—as Sulphate of Zinc or of Copper, mustard, etc. Stomach tube.	Recumbent position.  Aconite. Stimulants.

POISON.	ANTIDOTAL TREATMENT.	ANTAGONISTIC TREATMENT.
Gases— Illuminating. Carbondioxide. Chlorine.		Fresh air. Artificial respiration. Stimulants.
Gelsemium.	Emetics.	Opium. Stimulants. Artificial respiration. Heat. Electricity.
Hyoscyamus.	Same as Belladonna.	Same as Belladonna.
Iodine.	Starch or flour with water. Emetics.	
Lead.	Sulphate of Soda. Magnesia. Albumens. Emetics.	Opium.
Lobelia.	Tannic Acid to wash out stomach.	Stimulants. Strychnine.
Mercury.	White of an egg to 4 gr. of the poison, milk; flour. Wash out stomach.	
Mushrooms (non-edible).	Wash out stomach. Cathartic.	Atropine Stimulants.
Nitrate of Silver.	Common salt.	
Strychnine.	Tannic Acid. Emetic quickly.	Quiet. Chloroform for convulsions. Chloral. Opium.
Opium— Laudanum. Paregoric. Morphine, etc.	Emetics. Stomach pump. Permanganate of Potassium.	Keep patient awake. Artificial respiration. Electricity. External heat (carefully). Coffee by mouth and rectum.
Phosphorus.	Emetics. No fats or oils.	Atropine (with care).
	Old Oil of Turpentine.	
Stramonium.	Same as Belladonna.	Same as Belladonna.

#### POISONS AND TREATMENT CLASSIFIED.

Poisons may be conveniently classified in three groups:

1. Corrosives, or those which act rapidly at the point of contact with the tissues, causing erosion. Such are:

Acids, alkalies, corrosive salts, animal and vegetable

poisons, and gases.

2. Irritants, or those which irritate the tissues at the point of contact, and may cause erosions if concentrated for any length of time on the tissues. This group includes alcohol, ether, the metals and some salts, carbon monoxide, phosphorus, and turpentine.

3. Functional, or those which act upon the function of organs or systems. Here we have aconite, belladonna, chloral, CO<sub>2</sub>, gelsemium, lobelia, strychnine, opium,

hemlock, mushrooms.

In group I death is usually sudden. If not immediate, then administer by mouth the antidotal treatment. Do not use the stomach-tube unless there is little erosion. Emetics are employed with great risk in these cases. The stomach-pump is always preferable, even with great erosion.

In group 2 the first thing to do is to insert the stomachtube and wash out the stomach thoroughly. Emetics may be employed instead. Cathartics may be given and antagonistic treatment if necessary. Oils, milk, eggs, and demulcent drinks are useful.

In group 3 treatment should proceed according to the drug that caused the poisoning, and according to the

symptoms that develop.

In any case, keep cool; take one minute to collect yourself, then go to work. Command others. The result may surprise you, even in the most hopeless cases.

#### EMETICS.

The use of drugs to produce emesis is not so prevalent as it was years ago, and if it becomes necessary to cause vomiting, the simpler means (such as drinking large draughts of tepid water and putting one's finger down

the throat) should be tried whenever possible.

Stomach-tube.—We have at present in the stomach-tube an efficient means of emptying the stomach, and one that is simple, easily accomplished, and does not cause the patient great inconvenience and danger, as in the use of zinc or copper sulphate, ipecac or tartar emetic, provided one is acquainted with the use of the stomach-tube. For ordinary stomach washing, etc., the patient should be seated in a chair and a rubber sheet placed around the neck, the end of the sheet resting in a basin between the patient's feet. The tube should be taken from cold water and passed carefully and rapidly down into the stomach, the operator standing behind the patient and grasping the tube firmly with the fingers of the two The patient should be told to hold the head back and swallow the tube. As soon as a feeling of choking or shortness of breath is experienced a deep breath should be taken. The tube should enter to a distance of about 30 cm. The stomach may then be washed out with warm water and such drugs as necessary administered, leaving them in the stomach. operating, the tube should be held firmly just at the patient's teeth that it be not forced out by reflex peristalsis of the œsophagus, or by other means.

Mustard.—One teaspoonful of mustard to a teacupful of warm water may be given to produce vomiting. Repeat in ten minutes, if necessary, and keep on repeating until the desired effect is produced. Be sure that the mustard is removed from the patient's stomach before leaving him. Mustard should not be used in any condi-

tion of inflammation of the stomach.

Soap-suds; Salt.—Either of these in small amounts with tepid water will prove effective in producing vomiting and is to be used in preference to more drastic remedies.

Ammonium Carbonate.—This is a very safe and effective emetic, being at the same time a rapidly diffusible stimulant and expectorant. It may be given in dozes of

gr. 30 (gm. 2.0), largely diluted, and in milk.

Ipecacuanha.—The action of this drug is similar to that of the above, but it is slower in its action. It is used as an aid to other emetics, or for children to assist expectoration, or in old persons, or those who are very weak. It is safe and not depressing. Dose, gr. 15-20 (gm. 1.0-1.3), given every quarter of an hour until the desired effect is produced. Large draughts of tepid water hasten its action. It may be given in the form of a powder or as the wine of ipecac.

Apomorphine.—Apomorphine is injected hypodermically when rapid action is necessary, when the stomach is inflamed, or if the patient is unable to swallow. It should not be given unless the nervous mechanism is intact. After irritant, corrosive, or narcotic poisons the stomach-tube is better. Dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{6}$  (gm. 0.006-0.01). Vomiting usually takes place in from four to ten minutes.

Repeat with caution, if necessary.

Sulphate of Zinc.—This is a specific emetic, acting promptly, without absorption, and causes little nausea or depression. Dose, gr. 15-30 (gm. 1.0-2.0), largely diluted with warm water and repeated in fifteen minutes if necessary.

Sulphate of Copper.—This is rarely employed as an emetic, but is rapid in its action when used. It is extremely irritant and should not be repeated if not at first

effective.

Tartar Emetic.—This old remedy has fallen into disuse on account of its depressing effect and slow results. Any dose large enough to produce emesis also produces depression both before and after the act of vomiting, and the patient is usually left in an exhausted if not critical condition. Dose, gr. 12-1 (gm. 0.005-0.06).

# HYPODERMIC ADMINISTRATION OF DRUGS.

This method of giving drugs is growing steadily in favor. The best location for the injection of a drug is in the extensor surfaces of the extremities, and in the back, chest, or abdomen, avoiding the region of large blood vessels. The amount administered is about one half the dose usually given by mouth. Nearly all drugs used hypodermically are put up in tablet form, being made readily soluble and especially for the purpose. The nurse becomes familiar with the various forms and sizes of syringes in use for the giving of hypodermics, and the care and sterilization of these is a part of her instruction from nursing text-books and in practice in the wards of her hospital.

There are two ways of making the injections, superficial and deep. In the first, after having used at least two successive applications of alcohol by means of a sterile sponge or a bit of absorbent cotton to cleanse the part, the skin is grasped between the thumb and fingers of the left hand while the needle is thrust with the right hand on a slant to the depth of one centimetre, when it is withdrawn a short distance and the fluid is slowly forced into the tissues. Gentle kneading around, but not on, the point of injection and slight pressure over the part will aid in the absorption of the fluid, help

to prevent abscess formation, and allay pain.

The second method, deep or intramuscular injection, is useful with irritant drugs, and with the same precautions as in the other method, the needle is inserted deeply and swiftly into the muscular tissues of the back, chest, abdomen, buttocks, or preferably the anterior surface of the thigh, to the depth of three to five cm., at the same time stretching the skin tight over the part. The fluid is forced quickly out of the syringe, and the tissues around the point of its insertion are kneaded deeply for about five minutes.

Morphine and Strychnine.—These drugs are usually injected superficially about the fleshy part of the shoulder. They may be put in lower down on the arm or in other

parts of the body.

Cocaine.—This is usually administered as a local anæsthetic, and in this way may be injected into any part of the body, or dropped into the eye or ear, or sprayed into the nose or throat. For hypodermic injections the needle should be inserted along the line of the proposed incision—when one is to be made—and the cocaine forced in, a little at a time, removing the needle and reinstating it within the limit of anæsthesia with every c.c. of the fluid used. The injection should be completed at least five minutes before the incision is made. Not more than two grains of cocaine should be administered at one time for fear of poisoning.

Antitoxin.—One usually administers this remedy into the tissues of the back, buttocks, or thigh, preferably between the shoulder blades or in the lumbar muscles. Rubbing and kneading the region adjacent to the point of injection is an aid to the efficiency of the injection.

Salt Solution.—The apparatus necessary for this is a graduated bottle, a rubber tube, and a needle. Sterilized normal salt solution (.9 of 1%) should be kept on hand and when wanted for use heated to a temperature of 110° F. and maintained at that point, employing a thermometer to register it. The bottle should be suspended at a height of three to six feet above the patient. The fluid is injected into the tissues behind the breast or into the thigh. The needle should be inserted well into the tissues, and withdrawn a little way. An adhesive strip may be used to hold it in place. Do not become alarmed if a large swelling occurs. Persistent kneading of the tissues around this will reduce it. linen band may be placed about the patient's chest to prevent swelling, but this is unnecessary. Twenty minutes to one-half hour is usually required for 500 c.c. to infiltrate the tissues.

Mercury is used in the form of the bichloride, or gray oil, and is injected deep into the buttocks, as a rule.

Ether, camphor, ammonia, alcohol, and caffeine are all injected into the muscles and are so used to obtain the rapid stimulating effect of the drugs.

Digitalin, ergotine, and arsenic in the form of atoxyl

are put in deep.

Atropine, quinine, nitroglycerine, pilocarpine, adrenalin, hyoscine, and eserine are also used hypodermically, and

may be administered superficially.

Gelatin has been injected subcutaneously, but its use is becoming limited. Other drugs may be used hypodermically.

# Piqures.

The Italians administer iron, arsenic, and strychnine, as well as guiacol and other drugs, as tonics by hypodermic injection, calling the custom the giving of 'piqures.' The drug is prepared and hermetically sealed in a thin glass tube about 3 cm. long and containing 3 c.c. of the fluid ready to be used in the syringe after the neck of the tube is broken off by snipping it with a pair of scissors. One injection is given each day into the gluteal muscles, on alternate sides. The injection is administered deep as above described. About 30 minims or an ordinary syringeful is the amount given, and the fluid is forced in rapidly, the quicker the less painful. Abscesses are not known to occur except through gross carelessness in technique. Strict asepsis is, of course, necessary.

#### THE METRIC SYSTEM.

This system of weights and measures, first instituted by the French, is now in general use on the Continent of Europe, and is legalized in the United States, where it is employed in certain departments of the government and by scientific people at large. Many physicians and surgeons make use of the system, particularly in the prescription of medicines and in operating-room work. It therefore has become necessary that a nurse should understand it, while its simplicity, convenience, and accuracy commend the system to everyone.

The metric tables which most concern a nurse's work

are as follows:

### Weights.

r milligramme =	0.001	gramme.
r centigramme =	0.01	"
1 decigramme =	0.1	"
I gramme (gm.) =	1.0	"
i decagramme =	10.0	grammes.
1 hectogramme =	100.0	"
i kilogramme =	1000.0	"

### Length.

I millimetre	0.001	metre.
r centimetre (cm.)	0.01	"
1 decimetre	0.1	"
I metre (m.)	1.0	46

### Volume.

It is unnecessary here to consider any other measure than the cubic centimetre, (cc.), which is equal in volume to one millimetre. One cubic centimetre of water at a temperature of 4° Centigrade weighs one gramme, the unit of weight.

### Capacity.

The primary unit of the metric system is the metre (39.37 inches), which is approximately one ten-millionth part of the distance from the equator to the north pole; and from this as a basis the units of weight and capacity are readily derived, the remaining measurements in each table being obtained from their units by decimal subdivision and multiplication. It will be observed that any term less than the unit is expressed by the aid of a Latin prefix (deci, centi, milli), while Greek prefixes (deka, hecto, kilo) express multiplication, or terms greater.

To mention the correspondence between the metric denominations and those of the United States currency, which is a metric currency, may serve to make understanding more clear. It will be noticed that metres—for instance—correspond to dollars, decimetres to dimes, centimetres to cents, and millimetres to mills. Somewhat analogous to our method of reading currency is that of reading the metric system generally.

For instance in the figures \$5.25 we have represented dollars and cents, the latter being equal to  $\frac{25}{100}$  of a dollar. Similarly in the metric system these figures would stand for 5 and  $\frac{25}{100}$  of whatever the measure might be—whether of length or of capacity.

Practically, of the table of capacities the litre and its multiplications only are used, as the cc. is more convenient for small quantities. Frequently, instead of the litre, the term 1000 cc. is employed. The cubic centimetre (c.c.), centimetre (cm.), and gramme (gm.) are the

terms the nurse most often meets with. The method of obtaining the gramme, the unit of the standard for weighing both solids and liquids, has been explained. In writing prescriptions this word is not expressed. Thus—

Quininæ sulphas 10.0.

# Common Measure and Metric Equivalents.

ı grain =	0.065 gm.
I ounce Troy =	31.103 "
I pound avoirdupois =	453.0
ı fluid drachm =	3.70 cc. 29.57 "
r fluid ounce =	29.57
ı pint =	473.11 "
1 inch	2.539 cm.
ı gramme =	15.432 grains.
ı kilo =	2.204 lbs. avoirdupois.
1 cubic centimetre =	16.23 minims.
I litre (1000 cc.) = $33$ .	81 fluid ounces.
r centimetre =	0.393 inch.
metre =	39.37 inches.

### Approximate Equivalents.

1 cc. =	15 minims.
4 cc. =	ı fluid drachm.
30 cc. =	i " ounce.
ı gramme =	15½ grains.
i decigramme =	1½ grains.
I centigramme	½ grain.
1 milligramme	14 grain.
ı litre =	ı quart.
r kilo =	2½ lbs. avoirdupois.
1 cm. =	景 inch.

To obtain the number of grammes, approximately, reduce the quantity to grains and divide by 15. Or

Reduce the quantity to drachms and multiply by 4; and proceed on like principles with other denominations.

Table showing quantities from five grains down, according to the old tables, with their equivalents under the metric system:

0	Grains	
Grammes.	in decimal fractions.	in common fractions (approximate).
0.324	5	5 4½
0.291	4.5	41/2
0.259	4	
0.226	3.5	31/2
0.194	3.5 3 2.5	3
0.162	2.5	2½
0.130	2	4 3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> 3 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>9</sub> 2 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>
0.097	1.5	11/2
0.065	I	I
0.061	0.94	15
0.060	0.93	10
0.057	0.88	7/8
0.053	0.82	18
0.050	0.77	4 6
0.049	0.76	3/4
0.045	0.69	11 18
0.040	0.62	10/18
0.036	0.56	16
0.032	0.5	1/2
0.028	0.43	7 16 25 5 8 8 16
0.025	0.39	25
0.024	0.37	3/8
0.020	0.31	1.6
0.016	0.24	1/4
0.012	0.18	1.6
0.008	0.12	1/8
0.004	0.06	16
0.0032	0.05	20
0.0027	0.04	र्वेड
0.0022	0.033	3,0
0.0018	0.028	1 20 25 30 30 36 1 40 50 60
0.0016	0.025	40
0.0013	0.02	20
0.0011	0.017	8,0
0.001	0.015	64
0.0006	10.0	200
0.0005	0.008	158
0.0004	0.0065	180
0.0003	0.005	200
0,0002	0.003	320
0.0001	0.0015	640

# TEXT-BOOK OF MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

#### PART I.

THE INORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA.

#### THE ALKALIES AND ALKALINE EARTHS.

THE word "alkali" is formed from two Arabic words, "al," meaning "the," and "kali," the name of a plant from the ashes of which soda was obtained.

Chemically, an alkali is one of a class of caustic bases, the term "base" being given to the principal element of a compound. The chief characteristics of an alkali are comparatively well known: it unites with oils and fats to form soaps; neutralizes acids and forms with them fresh compounds known as salts, which possess properties differing from those of either constituent; turns red litmus paper blue; and is soluble in water.

Those alkalies which are obtained in a solid state, viz., soda and potash, are termed "fixed," while ammonia, by reason of its gaseous nature, is called a "volatile" alkali.

An alkaloid is an alkaline principle found in the tissues of plants or animals; more soluble in alcohol than in water, and having a definite composition as regards the proportions of its chemical elements. This composition is different from that of an alkali. An alkaloid also unites with acids to form salts, and these salts have

the same physiological and therapeutic actions as the alkaloid.

# Potassa (Potassium).

There are three great natural sources from which potassium and its salts are derived, viz.: 1. Wood ashes. 2. Argol, the deposit left in wine-casks during the fermentation of grape-juice. 3. Beds of saline earths, found chiefly in India, but also to some extent in other countries.

# Physiological Actions.

Potassium depresses the muscular, nervous, and cardiac tissues. Given long or in concentrated doses it destroys muscle and nerve tissue and nerve-centres.

It is extremely diffusible, and is rapidly excreted, principally by the kidneys, but also to some extent by the salivary, mammary, and intestinal glands, and by the skin.

In the living organism it is found chiefly in the blood

corpuscles and muscles.

Being so quickly removed from the body, the danger to the tissues, even from large doses, is comparatively slight, except when there is disease of the excretory organs, or when it is given for a long time, and under these circumstances a dyscrasia or unhealthy condition results, characterized by impoverishment and excessive fluidity of the blood.

### Symptoms of Poisoning.

In poisoning by salts of potassium there is violent inflammation of the alimentary canal; intense burning pain about the epigastrium; nausea and vomiting, sometimes of bloody mucus; and profuse and watery, sometimes dysenteric, stools. With these there are the symptoms of depression of the general system: a weak, rapid pulse; shrunken face; cold skin; coma; and insensibility. There is sometimes paralysis of the lower limbs, and death may occur with great suddenness.

#### Treatment of Poisoning.

In potassium poisoning dilute vinegar, lemon juice, and cider are given as antidotes; the stomach and bowels are emptied, and oils, with bland demulcent drinks, such as gum tragacanth, barley water, flaxseed tea, milk, white of egg, or gruel, given to relieve the irritation of the mucous membranes, and stimulants to sustain the heart.

# Preparations of Potassium.

Potassii Carbonas.
Potassium Carbonate.

A white, granular powder, with strongly alkaline taste, which liquefies on exposure to the air by absorbing moisture from it. Dose, 5-20 gr.

Potassii Bicarbonas. Potassium Bicarbonate.

Sometimes called saleratus. It is not deliquescent 'nor corrosive, nor as irritating as the carbonate; otherwise their qualities are the same. They are antacid stomachics and mild diuretics; stimulants of the liver; expectorants, and have some slight diaphoretic action.

In small doses on an empty stomach they promote the formation of gastric juice by increasing the diffusion of the blood constituents from which the gastric juice is formed. Large doses irritate the stomach, and, taken during digestion, decompose the gastric juice.

These salts are given before or after meals according to the effect desired. The alkalinizing action on the stomach and kidneys is more pronounced when they are

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Melting by absorbing moisture from the air.

taken during digestion. They must be well diluted, in mucilaginous or sweetened water. Dose, 5 gr.-3 ss.

Liquor Potassæ. Aqueous Solution of Potassium.

A clear, colorless liquid, strongly alkaline, made from potassium bicarbonate. Dose, 10-30 m., freely diluted.

Potassa Caustica. Caustic Potash.

Grayish-white pencils, hard but very deliquescent.

Caustic potash is very powerfully **corrosive**. When applied to the skin it melts slowly, destroying the tissues by its affinity for moisture and power of dissolving albumin. Its application is very painful and great care is required to avoid injury to the surrounding tissues. It differs from nitrate of silver in extending its action far below the surface; for this reason it is used in cases which require deep-reaching action. The healing process takes place more slowly after the application of caustic potash than after that of any escharotic in use. A grayish slough is formed, with inflammation of the parts near by. The slough remains for a time varying from six to twelve days, when it separates, leaving a rather indolent ulcerated surface.

In using caustic potash the surrounding tissues should be protected by adhesive plaster, having a hole cut in it the size of the spot to be cauterized. The surface of the plaster is oiled, but the oil must not touch the skin. After sufficient action has been obtained, and the plaster removed, the spot may be washed with dilute vinegar.

In cases of poisoning by caustic potash, the corrosive action is seen about the lips and fauces in bloody oozing, sloughs of mucous membrane, and vomiting of shreds of sloughing and bloody tissue. Deformity of the mouth and contraction of the œsophagus and of the cardiac and

pyloric orifices may remain after recovery, interfering mechanically with nutrition, and resulting in death after periods of time varying from six weeks to one or two years.

# Potassii Citras. Potassium Citrate.

Made with citric acid and potassium carbonate. The least unpleasant of all the preparations of potash except the tartrates. It has diuretic and refrigerant diaphoretic action. In the blood it is decomposed, and is excreted by the urine in the form of alkaline carbonate. Dose, 10-40 gr., well diluted.

# Potassii Acetas. Potassium Acetate.

It is antacid, strongly diuretic, and, in large doses, mildly cathartic. It increases the flow of urine and diminishes the secretion of urea and uric acid. Dose, 10-60 gr., largely diluted.

#### Potassii Chloras. Potassium Chlorate.

The powder is white, odorless, with a cool, salt taste. It is not deliquescent. In combination with organic matters it is explosive. Soluble in 16 parts of cold and 2½ parts of boiling water. Dose, 5-15 gr.

#### Physiological Action.

Potassium chlorate acts as a stimulant to mucous membranes and ulcerated surfaces, and its use as an application for sore throat is familiar. In medicinal doses it has no marked effect upon the system, but taken continuously it is very irritating to the kidneys, and causes chronic nephritis or inflammation of those organs.

This fact is not very generally understood among non-professional people, and potassium chlorate is used to excess by numbers of persons, without the authority of a physician, under the impression that it is perfectly harmless. A nurse has many opportunities of observing habits of this kind, and should use all her influence to discourage them. Potassium chlorate is eliminated unchanged by the urine. The drug is especially dangerous to children, and should not be used for them.

### Symptoms of Poisoning.

Taken in sufficient quantities potassium chlorate is a powerful poison and has often caused death. symptoms may be acute or subacute. In the former case there are violent vomiting, profuse diarrhoa, and great dyspnœa and cyanosis. After death, which occurs from heart failure, the blood is of a chocolate color. subacute cases there are severe gastro-intestinal symptoms; vomiting of blackish-green matters and swelling of the liver and spleen. The urine is albuminous, diminished, and sometimes suppressed. Its color is dark, reddish brown, or black, and under the microscope the detritus of red blood corpuscles, which had choked the tubules of the kidney, may be seen. The nervous symptoms are headache, loss of appetite, great pains in the abdomen and other parts of the body, marked abdominal tenderness, tonic and clonic cramps, a peculiar stiffness of the extremities, delirium, and coma. Small ecchymoses sometimes appear on the surface of the body, and there is frequently a general jaundice. In some cases there is a fatal relapse after the patient seems in a fair way to recover. The smallest poisonous dose is not known, but in one case death was caused by a little over 3 ss. A child one year old died from 3 i. given in a night, and a child of three years from 3 iii. In one case death took place a week after taking 3 i.

Dose, 5-15 gr., well diluted.

Potassii Cyanidum Potassium Cyanide.

It has the odor of hydrocyanic acid and similar though somewhat alkaline taste. It is soluble in water. When taken into the stomach the acids there convert it into hydrocyanic acid. Dose,  $\frac{1}{12} - \frac{1}{5}$  gr.

### Physiological Actions.

The physiological, therapeutic, and toxic effects of this salt are like those of hydrocyanic acid. Death, however, does not occur so soon, and insensibility is sometimes not manifested for several minutes. Cases of poisoning have occurred from inhalation of the vapor; also from absorption through the hands, among photographers. There is, usually, little time to employ treatment. A weak solution of sulphate of iron has the effect of decomposing the poison and converts it into Prussian blue. Cold affusions and other treatment, the same as used for hydrocyanic-acid poisoning, may be tried. Death has been caused by gr. v.

A solution of potassium cyanide, in the strength of 2 to 4 grains in 3 i. of water, will remove the stains of

nitrate of silver.

Potassii Tartras Acidus. Potassium Bitartrate. Cream of Tartar.

Made from argol, and from lees of wine by purification and evaporation. White crystalline masses of pleasant acid taste, not readily soluble in water, requiring for solution in cold water about 180 parts, or more. An active diuretic and hydragogue cathartic. It is agreeably given as "cream of tartar lemonade." The quantity ordered is dissolved in hot water, and when cool, the clear solution is poured off, flavored with lemon

juice, and sweetened to taste. In excessive doses it will produce gastro-intestinal troubles, and one case of poisoning is recorded after taking over \( \frac{7}{5} \) ss. Dose, 20-60 gr.

Potassii Nitras. Potassium Nitrate. Saltpetre.

Obtained for medicinal use chiefly by purification of native nitre found in beds of saline earths in India. It is also found in saltpetre caves in the United States, and is manufactured artificially in nitre beds formed of animal and vegetable matter, wood ashes, and calcareous earth; and, finally, is obtained from old plaster rubbish.

Nitre is refrigerant, diaphoretic, diuretic, and in large doses laxative. In excessive or concentrated doses it may act as a fatal poison, producing gastroenteritis and derangement of the nervous system.

### Symptoms of Poisoning.

Burning pain in throat and stomach; bloody stools; syncope; collapse and death, sometimes preceded by convulsions. Death has been caused by \( \frac{7}{2} \) i., but when in weak solution much larger quantities may be safely taken than would cause death if concentrated. There is no known antidote. Mucilaginous drinks should be given, vomiting freely promoted, and the stomach-pump used.

Dose, 5-20 gr., well diluted with barley water or other demulcent.

Soda Tartarata.

Potassium and Sodium Tartrate.

Rochelle Salt.

Tartarated Soda.

Made by adding carbonate of soda to a solution of potassium bitartrate. A mild saline purgative, less effi-

cient but less offensive to the taste than Epsom salt. It is given very hot or very cold, in a saturated solution. If given in hot water, the addition of tr. ginger, gtt. x.-xv, makes it more agreeable to the taste. If cold, it may be given in seltzer or carbonated water. It should be given early in the day and on an empty stomach. Dose, 120-240 gr.

# Soda (Soda).

There are four natural sources of the official salts of soda and their preparations, viz.:

1. Sodium, a metallic element.

2. Sodium chloride, or common salt, obtained from sea-water by evaporation and from salt mines.

3. Sodium nitrate. Found native in Chili and puri-

fied by crystallization from water.

4. Sodium borate or borax; a native product found in various localities.

#### Physiological Actions.

The salts of soda are absorbed into the blood and excreted from it more slowly than the salts of potassium, and for this reason the action of soda upon the alimentary canal is stronger than that of potash. It is diuretic, but not as strongly so as potash; antacid, and purgative. It is less depressing than potash and more easily borne by the stomach. The soda salts are taken into the organism in large quantities with food, especially vegetables and fruits, and are the chief source of the natural alkalinity of the blood. Soda is excreted by all the mucous surfaces, by the kidneys, the liver, and, possibly, by the skin.

# Sodii Chloridum. Sodium Chloride. Common Salt.

Salt performs a very important part in the human economy. It exists normally in the blood in the proportion of 4 to 1000, and is very abundant in various normal

secretions. Active tissue changes are promoted by the presence of salt. It stimulates the desire for food, and aids in its thorough alteration and absorption. It is the natural antiseptic of the blood; aids osmosis, and keeps the fibrin and albumin of the blood in solution. alone is injurious to cut tissues, but a weak solution of salt makes it non-irritant. During the course of an inflammation sodium chloride, being needed for its solvent action, accumulates in the inflamed area, disappearing temporarily from the urine. This is notably the case in pneumonia, and the return of the chloride to the urine marks a favorable change in the condition of the patient. In substance or in strong solution it is irritating to cut surfaces, mucous membranes, muscle and nerve tissue. Taken into the stomach in large quantities it causes vomiting, and when absorbed in excess of the needs of the system it causes the nervous irritation which produces the sensation of thirst, and which is relieved by taking enough water to dissolve the salt and carry it away to be excreted by the kidneys. Salt dissolves in 23 parts of water.

In convalescence patients often crave some salt article of food which, being indigestible, must be denied them, but the need of the system which is thus expressed,

may be satisfied by giving salt in another way.

In feeding babies and young children a pinch of salt should always be added to the milk, as its action opposes the formation of hard curds in the milk.

Salt water in strong solution is an anthelmintic.

#### Sodii Carbonas. Sodium Carbonate.

Called sal soda, or washing soda. Transparent colorless crystals, soluble in two parts of water. Its effects are similar to those of the potassium carbonate, but it is rarely used medicinally. In large quantities it is

<sup>1</sup> The force by which fluids pass through moist membranes.

an irritant poison for which oils and acids are the antidotes. It is an excellent material for cleaning glass, china, and wood. Poured in strong solution into drains and water-pipes it carries away grease. It will remove the stains made by bichloride of mercury on china and glass. Dose, 5-30 gr.

Sodii Bicarbonas. Sodium Bicarbonate.

Soluble in 12 parts water (saturated solution). Sodium bicarbonate has a soothing action in burns, eruptions, and irritation of the skin. Dose, as an antacid, 5-30 gr. It is pleasantly administered in carbonated water-Seltzer or Vichy.

Pulvis Sodæ Tartarate Effervescent. Effervescent Soda Powder. Seidlitz Powder.

Seidlitz powder is put up in two packets, a white paper containing 38 gr. of tartaric acid (the acid of grapes), and a blue one containing 40 gr. of sodium bicarbonate and 120 gr. of Rochelle salt. They are dissolved separately in very cold water, the acid in one or two ounces, and the salt in five or six. They are then poured together and taken after the first escape of gas, while still effervescing. It is hardly necessary to say that they should not be mixed at a distance from the patient, but at his side and at the precise moment when he is ready to take the dose. The glass must be large, to allow for the effervescence, and it is well to have a saucer under it, to avoid the annoyance of having it effervesce over the top and sides. The powders must be kept dry. Exposed to the air they become damp and lose their effervescing quality. Seidlitz powder is refrigerant and laxative, and should be given in the morning on an

empty stomach. One powder is usually sufficient for a dose, acting in from three to six hours.

Sodii Biboras. Sodium Biborate.

Borax is found as a native product in several localities. It is also artificially made by combining native boric acid with soda. On the skin it acts as a soap—removing the epidermis. Added to "hard" water, it softens it pleasantly for bathing purposes, and is useful in many local and external applications by means of its cleansing properties. 5-20 gr.

#### Lithium.

Lithium is obtained from several minerals, and traces of it are found in certain mineral waters.

Lithium salts have strong alkaline properties, and act on the human organism as do the other members of the group. It is stated that lithium salts alkalinize the urine more decidedly even than salts of potassium.

### Preparations.

Lithii Carbonas. Lithium Carbonate. Dose, 2-5 gr. Lithii Citras. Lithium Citrate. Dose, 5-10 gr.

# Ammonia (Ammonia).

Ammonia is a gaseous compound of hydrogen and nitrogen; colorless, irrespirable, highly irritant, of strong alkaline reaction and pungent odor. It is obtained in the manufacture of coal gas, and occurs as a result of the decay of organic substances.

#### Physiological Actions.

Applied to the skin, ammonia is a powerful irritant, causing redness, blistering, and sloughing. Inhaled, it causes severe irritation of the air-passages, with sneezing,

disturbed respirations, flow of water from the eyes and nose, and quickened pulse. Ammonia acts as a general stimulant to the heart and nervous system, especially the spinal cord and respiratory centre. Being rapidly diffused, its action is prompt but somewhat transitory. It is excreted by the kidneys and mucous membranes.

# Symptoms of Poisoning.

In large amount ammonia is a corrosive poison, producing violent abdominal pain, vomiting and purging of bloody matters, with convulsions, collapse, and death. Consciousness may remain until the last, or coma may precede death. In some cases death has taken place within five minutes, having been caused probably by cedema of the larynx. The symptoms come on at once in poisoning by ammonia.

### Treatment of Poisoning.

Dilute vinegar or lemon juice are given to counteract the alkali; oils and bland liquids to soothe the mucous membrane, which is corroded. Heat favors the action of ammonia, and cold antagonizes it; therefore, in poisoning by ammonia plenty of cold fresh air should be admitted, if possible, and cold applications made to the head. The feet must be kept warm.

### Preparations of Ammonia.

Ammonii Chloridum. Ammonium Chloride.

Made by neutralizing ammoniacal gas liquor with hydrochloric acid, evaporating, and purifying. The action of ammonium chloride on the skin is soothing rather than irritating, as applied in lotions. It has a cooling effect, and is a tonic to the sensory nerves, and reduces local external inflammation. It has a stimulant action on the liver; is diuretic and diaphoretic, and, like other preparations of ammonia, a stimulant expectorant. The taste is very nauseous, resembling sea-water.

Dose, 5-20 gr., well diluted with cold water.

#### Ammonii Carbonas. Ammonium Carbonate.

A very active and quickly diffusible **stimulant** to the heart and respiration, and an **expectorant**, acting in the latter capacity by liquefying the bronchial secretions, which are thus more easily raised, and the air-cells kept free. In large doses (30 gr.) ammonium carbonate acts as an emetic. It has a nauseous taste, is very pungent, and must be well diluted. It may be given in milk.

Dose, 3-10 gr.

#### Liquor Ammoniæ Fortis. Strong Solution of Ammonia.

Has a strength of 32.5 per cent., and has been used as an application to the bites of poisonous animals or serpents. It may be used as a **vesicant**, but its action is apt to be more severe than is desirable. It acts more quickly than cantharides, and does not affect the urinary organs.

#### Liquor Ammoniæ. Solution of Ammonia.

A solution of the gas in water, 10 per cent. in strength. It may be used externally as a **counter-irritant**. Applied in dilute solution to the bites made by insects, it relieves the sting.

#### Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus. Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia.

Contains ammonia water, and 4 per cent. of the carbonate, with oil of nutmeg and of lemon; alcohol and water. It is an antacid and stomachic, overcoming a feeling of nausea, and a general stimulant. It is not unpleasant.

Dose, 20-90 m., well diluted in milk or water.

Liquor Ammonii Acetatis. Solution of Ammonium Acetate.

Made from carbonate of ammonia and acetic acid. It is more active than the other preparations, as a diaphoretic, especially if the body be kept warm. If the skin be kept cool, its diuretic action is more pronounced. It is also a nervous stimulant. Dose, 2-6 fl. dr., well diluted with water.

Linimentum Ammoniæ. Ammonia Liniment.

A mixture of ammonia water with almond oil and olive oil.

# Calcium (Lime).

Lime is obtained from four sources: 1. Chalk. 2. Marble. 3. Native sulphate, or plaster-of-Paris. 4. Bone-ash. Lime is an exceedingly important constituent of the body, being found, in the form of solution of phosphate of lime, in every animal tissue and fluid. It gives solidity to bones, and accumulates wherever rapid tissue changes are taking place. The preparations of lime are antacid and slightly astringent. Locally they are sedative to mucous membrane. Lime is a valuable antidote in poisoning by oxalic acid, chloride of zinc, and the mineral acids. It can always be obtained for this purpose in the form of wall-plaster or whitewash.

# Preparations of Calcium.

Calx. Lime.

Made from chalk or limestone by calcining (purifying and rendering friable by the action of heat). In this state it has the form of compact white masses, which readily absorb water, crack, evolve heat, and fall into powder. It is then called slaked lime, or quick-lime. If it should come in contact with the eye, it should be washed out with a solution of boric acid.

Liquor Calcis. Lime-Water.

Lime-water is a saturated solution of lime containing about ½ grain to ¾ i. of water. It is made by washing slaked lime and shaking it up in distilled water, preferably, though ordinary water may be used. After it settles, the water is poured off from the sediment and strained. It is colorless, inodorous, and has a disagreeable alkaline taste. By exposure to the air it absorbs carbonic acid, and should therefore always be kept well corked. Lime-water acts as a gastric sedative, and added to milk prevents its curdling in large lumps. The ordinary proportion is lime-water ¾ ss. to milk ¾ v., increased, according to circumstances, to ⅓ or even ⅙ limewater. Lime-water is slightly constipating. Dose, ¾ 1-4.

Milk of Lime. Whitewash.

To one part of slaked lime, as above, two parts of water are added. This, mixed thoroughly with infectious stools, and added until the mixture gives a strong alkaline reaction when tested with litmus paper, is considered the most efficient disinfectant for cholera and typhoid stools. Next to it in value comes chloride of lime, which is not effective unless fresh.

Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis. Syrup of Calcium Lactophosphate.

Contains calcium carbonate, phosphoric and lactic acids, in syrup. Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

Linimentum Calcis. Lime Liniment. Carron Oil.

A mixture of lime-water and olive oil, in equal parts, for external use. It is an excellent application for burns, and has the merit of cheapness.

#### Creta Præparata. Prepared Chalk.

Made from chalk by a cleansing and drying process. A smooth white powder, insoluble in water, and of astringent action. Externally, it is used as a dustingpowder. When taken internally it may be administered in glycerine or syrup. Dose, 10-60 gr.

Mistura Cretæ. Chalk Mixture.

Contains prepared chalk 15 gr. to 1 fl. oz., and is an astringent. Dose, 1-1 fl. oz.

## Magnesia (Magnesia).

The officinal preparations of magnesia are all derived, directly or indirectly, from the sulphate.

## Physiological Actions.

Magnesia, in the form of the oxide and carbonates, forms insoluble and comparatively harmless compounds with the mineral acids. It is therefore used as an antidote for these poisons, the oxide being preferable, and to be very freely given.

Magnesia has antacid, purgative, and diuretic qualities. Entering the circulation, it increases the alkalinity of the plasma, and is partly excreted by the kidneys, rendering the urine more abundant and less acid.

## Preparations of Magnesia.

Magnesii Sulphas. Magnesium Sulphate. Epsom Salt.

Made from dolomite, or magnesian limestone, by solu tion in sulphuric acid and purification. A quickly acting hydragogue cathartic, easily borne by the stomach, though of nauseous taste. Ordinary laxative doses act in a few hours. Large doses (3 i.-ii.) produce a result

almost immediately, and cause griping and abdominal distension. It should be given well diluted and on an empty stomach. It is soluble in one part of water. Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}-\frac{1}{2}$  oz. in carbonated, Seltzer, or Vichy water.

Liquor Magnesii Citratis. Solution of Magnesium Citrate.

In small doses a **laxative**, in large ones **cathartic**, acting in from four to six hours. It is effervescent, and should be kept cold and taken at the moment it is poured out. If the whole amount is not taken at once the bottle should be stood on the corked end or laid on its side. Dose, 4–8 fl. oz.

Magnesii Sulphas Effervescens. Effervescent Magnesium Sulphate.

A white coarse-grained salt of refreshing taste, very soluble and effervescent, acting in the same way as the liquor.

Dose, ½-1 oz., stirred up in cold water.

Magnesii Carbonas, Levis or Ponderosus. Magnesium Carbonate.

Dose, 5-30 gr. for repeated administration; for a single dose, 30-60 gr.

## Cerium (Cerium).

A metal of which the oxalate only is used.

Cerii Oxalas.

Cerium Oxalate.

A white granular powder, insoluble in water, alcohol, or ether. It is a **gastric sedative**, and is given dry on the tongue. Dose, 2-10 gr.

#### THE METALS.

## Plumbum (Lead).

Lead is found native in small masses. It is a dull, whitish metal with a tint of blue, and is not given in its native state, medicinally, but in the form of salts.

## Physiological Actions.

The special property of the lead salts is astringency, and they are, in consequence, sedative, anti-phlogis-

tic, and hæmostatic.

Úsed in dilute solutions externally as applications to ulcers, mucous surfaces, etc., they precipitate the albuminous fluids which cover the surface, contract the small blood-vessels, and harden the tissues of the young growing cells. Applied in concentrated solutions, they are irritant, causing inflammation, or increasing it. Taken internally, their action is first evident as a peculiar astringent taste, with a dry feeling of the throat. In the stomach and intestines the same action is shown. Lead dries the secretions, contracts the vessels, and checks peristaltic action, thus causing constipation.

It is changed by the intestinal juices into an albuminate, and so enters the blood. It is rapidly deposited in the tissues, especially in the central nervous system, the kidneys, liver, and bones. It is excreted, but slowly, in the bile, the urine, and perspiration; also by the mammary glands. It diminishes the excretion of uric acid by the

kidneys.

## Poisoning by Lead.

Acute lead poisoning is rare, and will be spoken of in connection with the acetate. Chronic poisoning is quite common, the poison being introduced into the system in one or more of the following ways: By absorption through the unbroken skin, as in the case of painters, glaziers, etc.—the fine particles of metal which are rubbed off and adhere to the skin being changed by its secretions into soluble salts which are readily absorbed; by absorption through ulcers, wounds, etc., from the excessive application of ointments; by the use of food put up in cans soldered with lead, cooking utensils made of painted wood or imperfectly burnt pottery, and by eating buns, cake, etc., colored with chromate of lead; by the

habit of biting silk thread adulterated with lead; by sleeping or working in newly painted rooms, and by the poisoning of a water supply from lead pipes. does not occur with "hard" water-viz., that containing salts of lime, as an insoluble coating is then deposited on the lining of the pipes; but with pure, or "soft" water, the lead is slowly dissolved in the form of a carbonate. The first symptoms of poisoning are: A feeling of pain, with a sense of sinking in the region of the navel; loss of appetite, thirst, and dryness of the mouth and throat, with a metallic astringent taste; pale face and skin generally; fetor of the breath; constipation; emaciation and wasting of the muscles, especially those of the arms; swelling of the joints, and rheumatic pains. Colic is a very pronounced symptom, sometimes coming on very suddenly, sometimes after several days' illness. The pain is intense and varies in character, sometimes being sharp, sometimes dull, or, again, "twisting," and seems to centre about the umbilicus. This fact of its being localized differentiates it from hepatic colic, which goes through to the back, and from renal colic, which radiates along the line of the ureters. The abdominal walls are violently retracted and rigid, and neuralgic pains seize the abdominal muscles and shoot along those of the thorax and extremities, especially the flexors. The skin and conjunctivæ sometimes become jaundiced, and the urine tinged with bile.

A very striking feature of lead poisoning, occurring both in acute and chronic cases, is the dark slate-colored line on the gums along the margin of the incisor teeth. It is said to be more marked in those cases where the

tooth-brush is not used.

The chronic nervous symptoms of lead poisoning may be developed after the first attack of colic, or they may come on without marked abdominal disturbance. The most common and noticeable one is the paralysis of the extensor muscles of the forearms, causing what is termed "wrist-drop." With this there is sometimes either partial or complete anæsthesia of the affected members.

Paralysis of the laryngeal muscles sometimes occurs, resulting in aphonia. The pulse is incompressible and tense, full, and infrequent. There may be anæsthesia of the optic nerve, as a result of the direct action of lead, or dimness of sight may result from the albuminuria, which is often present; and, finally, there may be a condition of cerebral disturbance known as "encephalopathia saturnina," or lead encephalopathy, beginning with headache, and characterized by delirium, stupor, epileptiform convulsions, and coma. Death may follow, although severe cases have been known to recover. Death may also result from the gradual failure of nutrition, or from an extension of paralysis to the muscles of respiration.

# Treatment of Poisoning.

In treating chronic lead poisoning, large doses of purgatives are given Potassium iodide aids in elimination of the poison, and baths of potassium sulphide are also used for this purpose. Workers in lead may guard against poisoning by personal cleanliness, which is of great importance, by the use of sulphuric-acid lemonade, and milk, as a food, in large quantities.

## Preparations of Lead.

Plumbi Acetas. Lead Acetate. Sugar of Lead.

Made by the action of acetic acid on litharge, or lead oxide. This is the only preparation of lead given internally. Acute poisoning has been caused by the lead acetate, although, as it acts as an emetic, it is rarely fatal. The symptoms appear in from half an hour to two hours

after taking it, and are essentially the same as described under chronic poisoning. Recovery may take place within a few days, although symptoms recur, occasionally, after a long interval. The fatal dose is between 3 i. and ii. The treatment consists of large doses of Glauber's and Epsom salts; castor oil; emetics, if vomiting is not already excited; opium; and albuminous drinks freely given.

Dose, 1-5 gr., always in pill.

Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Fortis. Strong Solution of Lead Subacetate. Goulard's Extract.

Used only externally. It should be well diluted before using.

Emplastrum Plumbi. Lead Plaster.

Made with lead oxide, olive oil, and water.

Emplastrum Resinæ. Resin Plaster. Adhesive Plaster.

Made of resin, lead plaster, and hard soap.

Emplastrum Saponis. Soap Plaster.

Made of soap, lead plaster, and resin.

Unguentum Plumbi Acetatis. Lead Acetate Ointment.

Made of lead acetate and paraffin ointment.

Unguentum Plumbi Iodidi. Lead Iodide Ointment.

Lead iodide 10 %, with paraffin ointment 90 %.

## Argentum (Silver).

The metal silver itself is not used in medicine, and its preparations are not numerous. The properties of silver will be described under its most important salt.

Argenti Nitras. Silver Nitrate.

Prepared by dissolving silver in nitric acid.

Physiological Actions.

Silver nitrate has locally a caustic or corrosive action. It combines with the albumin of the tissues, forming a superficial slough. It has a strong metallic and styptic taste, and in the stomach produces a feeling of warmth. It is decomposed by the gastric juice, and, therefore, does not act as an irritant to the stomach, unless taken in poisonous doses. Silver enters the blood as an albuminate, and, if continued for some time, a part of it remains permanently in the connective tissues, staining them a dull slate-gray, which cannot be removed. This tinge first appears as a line along the gums and teeth, and on the mucous membrane inside the lips and cheeks. In small doses silver is astringent and antispasmodic, stimulates secretion and nutritive processes, and is a nerve tonic. Long continued it disorders digestion, and produces a general waste of tissue, albuminuria, rapid and irregular heart action, disturbed respiration, and nervous symptoms, viz.: tetanic convulsions, loss of the power of co-ordination, and paralysis.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

In toxic doses silver causes gastro-enteritis, and the antidote is common salt, given very freely in solution. It forms an insoluble chloride, and also acts as an emetic.

# Preparations of Silver.

Dose of the nitrate,  $\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2}$  gr., in pill, given after meals, unless otherwise ordered. Silver nitrate is quickly decomposed, if in solution, by organic matter and by the action of light, and is for that reason kept in dark-colored bottles, and should never be left uncorked. With tannin it forms an explosive compound.

#### Argenti Nitras Induratus. Toughened Caustic.

Made by fusing silver nitrate and potassium nitrate and forming it in pencil-shaped moulds. It is used externally as a caustic. It is not deliquescent; its action is superficial and does not extend beyond the point touched; and the slough formed is rapidly healed. In applying silver nitrate the pencil should always be washed in an antiseptic solution before and after using, and especially before it is put away, carefully dried.

#### Argenti Nitras Mitigatus. Mitigated Caustic.

Made with silver nitrate and potassium nitrate. For local use externally.

# Aurum (Gold).1

# Preparations of Gold (U. S. P.).

Auri et Sodii Chloridum. Gold and Sodium Chloride.

This salt is a somewhat deliquescent powder of salty metallic taste, soluble in water. The precise physiological action of the salts of gold are not well understood. Clinically the gold preparations are looked upon as alteratives and nerve tonics, improving general nutrition, and more especially the nutrition of the nervous system. The most prominent use of gold is in connection with

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Only auric chloride is contained in the British Pharmacopaia, and as a test solution only.

the alcohol habit. It is believed that in the Keeley institutes for the cure of alcoholism the treatment consists in part at least of the gold and sodium chloride, with intervening doses of strychnia and atropine.

The dose in solution or pill form is  $\frac{1}{12} - \frac{1}{6}$  gr. Hypo-

dermically it is irritating and painful.

Auri Chloridum. Gold Chloride.

It is claimed that this salt is useful in lupus and other tubercular diseases. Dose,  $\frac{1}{160}$  gr.

Auri et Potassii Bromidum. Gold and Potassium Bromide.

This drug is used in the treatment of epileptic conditions. It is usually given hypodermically. Unpleasant symptoms referable to the cardiac region may be caused by it, as pain and rigor, but they do not last long. Dose,  $\frac{1}{6} - \frac{2}{3}$  gr.

# Zincum (Zinc).

There are two sources of the salts and preparations of zinc, viz.: the metal, zinc, and the native carbonate, calamine.

Physiological Actions.

The salts of zinc are, in their stronger forms, caustic; in weaker forms, astringent and antiphlogistic. The activity of the different preparations is in proportion to their solubility and diffusibility. Applied to a broken surface or mucous membrane, the salts of zinc harden the albuminous secretions, check the growth of new cells, and contract the vessels, though in a lesser degree than do lead and silver. The salts of zinc, in the blood, take the form of albuminates. They enter the circulation slowly, do not have the tendency to accumulate and remain fixed in the tissues as do lead, mercury, and copper, and are much more rapidly excreted. They are eliminated by the liver, kidneys, intestinal and mammary glands.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

If the use of zinc be long continued there may result a series of symptoms similar to those of lead-poisoning, though less severe—viz., wasting of the tissues and loss of strength; pallor; muscular weakness and trembling; colic; fetid breath and constipation; feeble mind; and paralysis.

#### Treatment of Poisoning.

In cases of acute poisoning by zinc salts the antidotes are lime-water, tannin, in the form of strong tea, carbonate of sodium or potassium, soap-suds, and mucilaginous drinks, milk, etc. Vomiting should be encouraged and, if necessary, the stomach washed out.

## Preparations of Zinc.

#### Zinci Chloridum. Zinc Chloride.

Made by dissolving zinc which has been melted and poured into cold water, in dilute hydrochloric acid, and boiling. It then goes through several purifying processes. A whitish-gray, deliquescent substance, soft, like wax, and with very corrosive and irritant action. It is used as a caustic and acts powerfully, causing destruction of the part, with severe pain, followed by sloughing which heals slowly. An impure solution known as Burnett's fluid, containing 200 grains to \(\frac{3}{2}\) i. of water, is sold as a disinfectant and has caused numerous cases of poisoning. The symptoms, which are those of severe gastro-enteritis and collapse, come on immediately, and death may result in a few hours, or be delayed for several days.

# Zinci Sulphas.<sup>1</sup> Zinc Sulphate.

Made by dissolving zinc in dilute sulphuric acid, and crystallizing. Soluble in water. In small doses sulphate

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Zinc solution for the disinfection of white clothing. Sulphate of zinc, 3 ii. Common salt, 3 iv. Water, 1 gallon. Soak clothes for 4 to 6 hours, boil, and wash.

of zinc has tonic and astringent properties. Continued long in medicinal doses it may cause ulceration of the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal. Zinc sulphate is a specific emetic. It acts promptly and entirely by its local irritant action, not being absorbed, and causing no flow of secretions. It is not constitutionally depressing, and causes but little nausea either before or after the act of vomiting.

Dose (medicinal), 1-3 gr.

Dose (emetic), 10-30 gr., largely diluted with warm water, and given every fifteen minutes until vomiting occurs.

Zinci Oxidum.
Oxide of Zinc.

A yellowish white powder, insoluble in water, and used principally to dust over the skin as an astringent. Sometimes used as an astringent internally.

Dose, 3-10 gr.

Unguentum Zinci. Zinc Ointment.

Made of oxide of zinc, usually three parts, to benzoated lard, seventeen parts.

## Cuprum (Copper).

The action of copper is very similar to that of silver and zinc. Metallic copper is inert. The salts are not absorbed by the unbroken skin, but applied to mucous membranes and exposed tissues they are caustic, stimulant, and astringent. Internally in small doses they have the two latter, and also tonic, qualities; and in large doses act on the stomach as irritants, causing vomiting, and on the intestines as irritant purgatives. Copper salts enter the blood very slowly, and are eliminated by the saliva, bile, fæces, and urine.

## Preparations of Copper.

Cupri Sulphas. Cupric Sulphate. Copper Sulphate.

Sometimes called blue vitriol, or bluestone. Externally it is used as an **escharotic**, and internally as a **tonic** and **astringent**.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

In cases of acute poisoning by blue vitriol, as much as \( \frac{7}{3} \) ss. or upwards, will produce the following symptoms, which come on in a few minutes: A strong metallic taste in the mouth; nausea, and vomiting of bluish or greenish liquids; a feeling of constriction in the throat; a distended abdomen; colicky pains in the stomach and bowels; diarrhea and tenesmus. These symptoms are fully developed in one or two hours: then follow rapid and difficult breathing; small, quick, pulse; great thirst; cold perspiration; weakness, giddiness, stupor, coma, convulsions, and paralysis. Death may occur in a few hours, or delay several days.

## Treatment of Poisoning.

Albumin, as white of egg, milk, wheat flour, should be given, and then, as the albuminate of copper is not entirely harmless, the stomach should be well washed out with plenty of warm water. Stomach-pump used if necessary. The chemical antidote is potassium ferrocyanide, but with this, too, emesis should follow promptly.

Dose (medicinal),  $\frac{1}{4}$ -2 gr. Dose (emetic), 5-10 gr.

Copper poisoning, acute and chronic, may result from the use of dirty copper dishes and cooking utensils, and from cooking acid fruits in copper. Chronic poisoning is also caused by the inhalation of the fumes of copper, as in certain occupations, and by the adulteration of certain articles of food, as pickles, which are sometimes colored green with copper. Chronic poisoning presents the same symptoms as the acute form, but in a lesser degree, and death may result from exhaustion.

## Alumen (Alum).

Alum has a crystalline form and taste which is both acid and sweetish, and also astringent. It is soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol.

## Physiological Actions.

Alum is an astringent and styptic. In doses of 3 i. it is an irritant but non-depressing emetic, and in large doses a purgative. Taken into the mouth, the flow of saliva is first increased by alum, and afterwards diminished, as it hardens the albumin of the secretions and contracts the capillaries.

The same effect is shown on the mucous membrane of the stomach. Alum is absorbed into the blood, notwithstanding its power of coagulating albumin, and checks capillary hemorrhage by constricting the vessels. Alum should always be given alone, and it is to be remembered that it has a very injurious action on the teeth.

#### Symptoms of Poisoning.

In large doses alum produces gastro-enteritis, with frothing at the mouth. The treatment consists in promoting vomiting and washing out the stomach, giving magnesium hydrate in large quantities, or a weak solution of ammonium carbonate at intervals. Death has been caused in eight hours in an adult by 3 ii. of alum.

## Preparations of Alum.

Alumen.

Alum.

Should be given diluted and with a glass tube. Dose, 5-10 gr.

# Alumen Exsiccatum. Dried Alum.

Alum which has been deprived of its water by heat, and powdered. Combined with alcohol (in which it is insoluble), in the proportion of 3 i.—iv. to alcohol 3 v.—vi., it is used to harden the skin, as a preventive of bed-sores.

# Ferrum (Iron).

All the salts and preparations of iron are made directly or indirectly from the metal.

## Physiological Actions.

Iron is the most important of the mineral tonics, and may be more properly described as a food rather than as a medicine, being one of the most essential constituents of the red blood corpuscles. It exists normally in the blood in the proportion of 1 part iron to 230 parts red corpuscles, and in a state of health enough iron is taken with various kinds of food, to supply the demand. Beef especially, as an article of diet, provides iron, as it contains 1 part iron to 194 parts red corpuscles.

Iron has been called the great respiratory food. In the lungs it takes up oxygen from the inspired air, and carries it to all the tissues. No function of the body can be carried on without oxygen; the muscular system especially is dependent for its perfect activity on the presence of oxygen, and muscular power is in direct

proportion to the efficiency of the respirations.

The feeling of tone and energy, both bodily and mental, which belongs to perfect health, comes from an ample supply of oxygen, and it is in this primary way that iron acts as a tonic; stimulates and strengthens the heart, nerves, and muscles; raises the temperature of the body and increases the appetite.

It is not absorbed by the unbroken skin, but on exposed tissue and mucous surfaces its action is astringent, coagulating the albumin of tissue and plasma, diminishing the circulation by compression of the vessels, and arresting hemorrhage. Iron is thus classed as a styptic

or hæmostatic.

Taken internally there is an astringent taste, and the tongue and teeth are darkened by a sulphide which is deposited as a result of decomposition. If given in excess or on an empty stomach it decomposes the digestive fluid, and acts as an irritant and astringent upon the mucous membrane.

The digestion or absorption of iron takes place partly in the stomach and partly in the intestines, and depends upon the presence, in normal quantities, of the gastric

and intestinal juices.

Iron has sometimes an **irritant** action on the bladder; its astringency in the alimentary canal causes constipation; and it is said that it decreases the secretion of milk in nursing women. An excess of iron is eliminated from the system in almost every possible way, but principally by the fæces, which it colors black by forming a sulphide.

The local irritant action of iron explains why it is

always given well diluted and after meals.

## Incidental Effects.

In administering a course of iron any one or more of the following symptoms may be noticed, indicating an excess in the system: Frontal headache, slight disturbances of the digestion, irritation of the stomach or of the bladder, a feeling of weight at the epigastrium, constipation, a feverish condition. An acne of the face and chest is sometimes produced by iron, and the reduced

iron causes eructations of gas.

It is very important to remember that all preparations of iron stain clothing, carpets,—in fact every thing touched, and that the stains are with difficulty removed. Silver spoons should never be used for iron, but if they have been used, the stain will come off if rubbed with ammonia water undiluted. Oxalic acid will take the stains out of muslin or linen.

## Preparations of Iron.1

(Saline Combinations.)

Tinctura Ferri Perchloridi. Tincture of Ferric Chloride.

Sometimes called the muriated tincture.

It is reddish-yellow in color, and has peculiar properties. It is the most frequently used of all the preparations of iron. It is astringent, irritating, and somewhat corrosive. It has diuretic and antispasmodic qualities, owing probably to the ether, and is antiseptic by virtue of the chlorine and iron; tonic, as are all iron preparations. It contains about 4 % of metallic iron.

Tr. of iron should never be given at the same time with tea, or with other medicines containing tannin, as an ink-like combination results. It should not be added to whiskey, but may be well given in milk, being dropped in at the moment when it is to be taken. Iron attacks the teeth, unless properly diluted, and should always be given through a glass tube. When the throat is gargled with iron, the teeth should be brushed after each application, or washed off with salt water.

Dose, 5-15 m., half an hour after meals, in a tumbler-

ful of water.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> There are preparations of iron other than those given, both officinal and non-officinal. For *Ferratin* and *Hemol* see pages 221, 223.

#### Liquor Ferri Perchloridi. Solution of Ferric Chloride.

Contains the same amount of iron as the tincture of ferric chloride—about 5 %.

Dose, 5-15 m.

#### Ferri et Ammonii Citras. Iron and Ammonium Citrate.

Composed of sol. ferric sulph., sol. ammonia, citric acid, and water.

Dose, 5-10 gr.

#### Ferri et Quininæ Citras. Iron and Quinine Citrate.

Same composition as iron and ammonium citrate, with the addition of quinine sulphate and sulphuric acid dilute.

Dose, 5-10 gr.

#### Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis. Syrup of Ferrous Phosphate.

Contains phosphoric acid and iron. Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

#### Syrupus Ferri Iodidi. Syrup of Ferrous Iodide.

Iodide of iron affects the teeth seriously. It has iodine, iron, and syrup, and exerts a special action on nutrition by means of the iodine.

Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

#### Liquor Ferri Acetatis. Solution of Ferric Acetate.

Composed of solution of ferric sulphate and of ammonia, with glacial acetic acid and water.

Dose, 5-15 m.

#### Mistura Ferri Composita. Compound Iron Mixture.

Contains ferrous sulphate, potassium carbonate, and myrrh.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.

#### Liquor Ferri Persulphatis. Solution of Ferric Sulphate.

Ferrous sulphate, sulphuric and nitric acids are constituents of this solution. It has a deep red color and the consistency of syrup. It is an active **styptic**, but it is rather uncertain in its action, sometimes causing severe sloughing, and is not much used.

#### Pilula Ferri. Iron Pill.

Contains sulphate of iron and carbonate of sodium, gum acacia, tragacanth, and glycerine.

Dose, 5-15 gr.<sup>1</sup>

#### Ferrum Redactum. Reduced Iron.

A light gray powder, quite tasteless, and of all the preparations of iron the most free from astringency. Dose, 1-5 gr., taken after meals in pill form. It may be given to children in candy or lozenges.

## (Antidotes to Arsenic.)

Ferri Oxidum Hydratum. Ferric Hydrate. Hydrated Oxide of Iron.

As an antidote to arsenic this preparation of iron

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> About one grain of iron (ferrous carbonate) in each pill of five grains.

must be fresh, and may be quickly prepared by adding to several ounces of the tr. ferri chlor, enough ammonia water or sodium carbonate to form a precipitate, which will appear almost instantly. Continue adding the alkali until no more of the precipitate falls; then turn it into a piece of muslin or a fine strainer and wash it well by letting cold water run freely through it, until all traces of the soda or ammonia are removed. Stir up a tablespoonful of the precipitate in milk or water, and give it, repeating as often as necessary. It is harmless; and about 8 grains of it are required to neutralize I grain of the poison.

Ferri Oxidum Hydratum cum Magnesia. Ferric Hydrate with Magnesia.

Made by combining the solution of the ferric sulphate with magnesia. It is said to be the best antidote for arsenic.

## Manganesium (Manganese).

Manganese is found native in the form of the black oxide.

#### Physiological Actions.

Manganese is found in the human body associated with iron. They are found together in the blood, hair, and bile, the proportion in the blood being I part of manganese to 20 of iron. The preparations of manganese are gastro-intestinal irritants. In small doses they aid digestion and promote appetite. They enter the blood probably as albuminates. Used in excess they lower the heart action, diminish the pulse rate, and cause loss of muscular power and paralysis.

The action of manganese on the tissues, blood, and excretory organs is not clearly defined. It is supposed that the salts are decomposed before being absorbed, except when in poisonous doses.

# Preparations of Manganese.

Potassii Permanganas. Potassium Permanganate.

Made from the black oxide of manganese, potassium chlorate, and a solution of caustic potash, by a very elaborate chemical process. It has the form of dark-purple slender prisms, inodorous, with an astringent sweet taste; soluble in 16 parts of water. It should be kept in the dark.

Potassium permanganate in the pure state is irritant and caustic. In solution it is stimulating and healing. In the latter form it gives out oxygen in the form of ozone, and changes into hydrated peroxide of manganese, losing its purple color and becoming brown.

This change does not occur with the crystals.

This oxidizing power gives it special attributes as an antiseptic, disinfectant, and deodorant, but practically it is not useful in disinfecting excreta, as the amount required to be effectual would make it enormously expensive.

It is oftenest and most satisfactorily used as a deodorizer, in the one-per-cent solution, as a wash, douche, spray, or gargle, for foul, carious, or gangrenous discharges. It is also used in skin disinfection, in a super-

saturated solution.

The stains made upon linen by this salt may be removed with oxalic acid (lemon juice), or water with muriatic acid.

Given internally, the dose, 1-3 gr., is freely diluted with distilled water; or, if given in pellets, boiled or filtered water should be given with it to dilute it after being swallowed. It should be given on an empty stomach.

# Hydrargyrum (Mercury).

## Quicksilver.

Mercury is obtained from cinnabar by roasting and distilling with lime. It is a silver-white metal, liquid, and giving off vapor at ordinary temperatures, and capable of being entirely volatilized by heat. All the different preparations are derived directly or indirectly from the metal itself.

## Physiological Actions.

In the metallic form mercury is inert, large amounts of the pure metal having been swallowed and discharged from the intestines without poisoning or injury; but in the form of vapor, or any f its preparations, it is very readily absorbed by the pulmonary and other mucous membranes, by the alimentary canal, and by the skin and tissues, either whole or broken. The constitutional effects may be reached in any one or all of these ways.

All mercurials are antiseptic and disinfectant.

The local action of mercury in moderate strength, either externally or internally, is astringent, antiphlogistic, and stimulant. In large or concentrated doses it is irritant to the stomach and intestines, and in some forms is a locally acting purgative.

In various pathological conditions of the system mercury exerts an influence as an alterative, through some power over nutrition which is not perfectly understood. It is considered a specific in some forms of symbilis

syphilis.

Mercury is excreted by the saliva, perspiration, milk, urine, and bile.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

The mildest evidences of over-doses of mercury are : slight fetor of the breath and soreness if the teeth are

knocked together or struck; a metallic taste next appears. After this comes salivation, an abnormal amount of fluid being poured out from the salivary glands, and small ulcers appear on the lips, gums, and tongue. A teeling of constriction of the throat, which is found among the symptoms of acute poisoning, has been caused in some susceptible persons by a single medicinal dose of

mercury.

When its use is continued beyond this point salivation The gums become swollen and spongy, and bleed easily. The tongue swells, sometimes protruding The teeth are loosened, and a dark from the mouth. line is seen at their upper margin. In some cases ulceration of the soft parts and necrosis of the jaw-bones result. In pronounced chronic poisoning, in addition to these symptoms, there are abdominal pains, nausea, vomiting, and diarrhœa, anæmia, emaciation and general weakness; aching pains in the bones and joints; loss of hair; a trembling or shaking palsy; and paralysis, with a brown tint of the skin. In some cases there is wristdrop. Chronic poisoning may be caused indirectly by exposure to the metal or its fumes, as in various occupations, and it may come on very suddenly.

Acute poisoning will be described under corrosive

sublimate.

# Preparations of Mercury.

Hydrargyri Perchloridum.
Corrosive Sublimate; Mercuric Chloride.

Known as bichloride of mercury, or "bichloride." Made by subliming bisulphate of mercury with chloride of sodium. Soluble in 16 parts of cold water. It is a powerful germicide under certain conditions, and is ordinarily used as a disinfectant solution for the skin, for dressings, etc., in a strength of 1-1000. It is not an efficient disinfectant in the case of stools, or bloody or purulent discharges, as it hardens albumin, thus forming

a protective shell within which germs retain perfectly their vitality.

White materials are stained yellow by bichloride of mercury, and it is not always desirable therefore as a

disinfectant for clothing.1

The external use of bichloride of mercury, as in dressing surgical and obstetrical cases, may produce symptoms of poisoning which must not be overlooked. Imong the latter class of cases an eruption of small pimples appears about the buttocks and may extend down the limbs. Sore gums, fetid breath, and salivation may follow. The eruption should always be reported as soon as noticed. In chronic poisoning by this preparation there is more tendency to abdominal pains, diarrhœa, and colic.

Internally in small over-doses it causes nausea, burning in the stomach, colicky abdominal pain, and diarrhœa; or, these symptoms may not be prominent and a sore ulcerated mouth may show the toxic action. In poisonous doses it is a violent irritant and caustic, and the symptoms appear in a few moments—viz., a metallic taste, the mucous lining of the mouth sometimes glazed and white, vomiting of mucus and blood, dysenteric purging, tenesmus, and cramps, with fetid breath. Violent abdominal pain is sometimes, not always, present. The urine is diminished, may contain blood and albumin, may be suppressed. In the course of two or three hours there is collapse, with small, quick, irregular pulse, pinched, anxious face, cold extremities, syncope, convulsions, coma, and death.

The smallest fatal dose is not absolutely certain, but may be put at 3 to 5 grains. Death usually takes place in from 1 to 5 days, but may be earlier or later than this. On recovery the convalescence is long and tedious.

The antidote is albumin, milk, gluten (flour), or, best of all, the white of egg, in proportion of 1 egg to 4 grains of the poison. More than this is said to redissolve the mercury.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For this purpose the solution of salt and sulphate of zinc is better. See zinc.

Vomiting should be promptly induced and actively

kept up for a time after taking the antidote.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{32} - \frac{1}{16}$  gr., well diluted and given after meals. All other non-purgative preparations are, as a rule, taken after meals also.

Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum. Red Iodide of Mercury. Biniodide of Mercury.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{32} - \frac{1}{16}$  gr.

Hydrargyri Subchloridum. Mercurous Chloride. Calomel.

Made by subliming sulphate of mercury and chloride of sodium. A white, insoluble powder, used as a

cathartic and indirect cholagogue.

It increases the amount of bile evacuated from the intestines without directly increasing the amount secreted by the liver. In the ordinary routine of digestion part of the bile in the intestines is re-absorbed and carried back to the liver; but by the action of calomel this is all expelled from the body, the result being that the next quantity secreted must all be newly formed, out of fresh materials.

Salivation occurs more frequently from the use of calomel than from other mercurials except blue pill, and it has an insidious harmful effect on the teeth, tending to retract the gums and expose the unprotected roots. Being tasteless and insoluble, it is best given dry on the tongue, with some water after it. It is slow in its action, requiring from 8 to 12 hours if given alone. Salt food should not be taken after calomel, as alkaline chlorides change it into bichloride. Acids also are often forbidden, though this is not now considered very important.

Children bear relatively larger doses of calomel than

do adults. Dose, ½-5 gr.

Pilula Hydrargyri Subchloridi Composita. Compound Calomel Pill; Plummer's Pill.

Contains mercurous chloride, antimony, quinine, and castor oil.

Dose, 4-8 gr.

Pilula Hydrargyri. Blue Pill.

Made by combining mercury in the metallic state with confection of roses and liquorice root. It contains one third its weight of the metal, and is used, like calomel, as a purgative, but is milder.

Dose, 4-8 gr.

Hydrargyrum cum Creta. Mercury with Chalk. Gray Powder.

Similar in its properties and strength, to blue pill. It may be placed dry on the tongue or mixed with glycerine. Dose, 1-5 gr. The mercurial purgatives are abused by numbers of persons who prescribe for themselves. They should never be taken without authority, and it is also to be remembered that many quack purgative medicines, "liver pills," etc., contain mercury in uncertain quantities, and are harmful.

Unguentum Hydrargyri. Mercury Ointment.

Composed of mercury, lard, and suet.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Flavi. Yellow Mercuric Oxide Ointment.

Strength, 2 %.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Rubri, Red Mercuric Oxide Ointment.

Strength, 10 %.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis. Mercuric Nitrate Ointment. Strength, about 7 %. Contains also nitric acid.

Black Wash.

Calomel, 30 gr.; lime-water, 10 fl. oz. Used externally Yellow Wash.

Corrosive sublimate, 20 gr.; lime-water, 10 fl. oz.

Used externally.

These two washes depend for their efficacy on the black and yellow oxides which are formed by the union with lime-water. They are used for syphilitic ulcers.

The yellow wash is the more stimulating.

Mercury, besides being given internally, is used in the form of vapor baths and inunctions. There are many preparations, and with all of them constitutional symptoms are likely to appear, and must always be watched for.

It is of great importance that the diet of persons

taking mercury should be ample and nutritious.

Mercurial ointment should be rubbed in with a piece of flannel; nurses have been salivated by using their hands for this purpose.

# Arsenium (Arsenic).

Metallic arsenic is inert, and is not used in medicine.

Acidum Arseniosum.
Arsenious Acid.
White Arsenic.

Obtained principally as a secondary product in the roasting of cobalt ores. It is not a true acid, but an anhydride, or acid deprived of its water. All the preparations of arsenic are derived from white arsenic.

#### Physiological Actions.

Arsenic in concentrated form applied to the tissues causes inflammation, followed by ulceration and sloughing. It has therefore been used as an escharotic, but

its action is very painful and is attended with danger, as arsenic is readily absorbed from broken skin, ulcers, and mucous membrane, unless there is enough inflammation to throw it off; it being understood that when an inflammatory process is going on, the absorptive capacity of that part is checked.

In the stomach in medicinal doses arsenic does not combine with the albuminous contents of the organ, but remains unchanged and acts directly on the mucous membrane, stimulating the nerves and vessels, causing a sense of heat and hunger, and promoting the gastric

functions.

Arsenic enters all organs and tissues, increases tissue changes and the vital activity of the whole system. It does not combine with the tissues, and is excreted chiefly by the urine, and also by the skin, liver, and intestines. Arsenic is therefore, in medicinal doses, a stomachic and general tonic, increasing the appetite and improving digestion and general nutrition.

It stimulates the secretions, peristaltic action, the brain,

heart, and respiratory centre.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

In giving arsenic, the first signs which indicate over-dosing are: a slight puffiness about the eyelids, without redness, and noticeable first in the early morning, disappearing later; an itching of the eyelids; tingling or itching of the fingers, abdominal pain or soreness. Increasing symptoms of over-dosing are: a metallic taste, nausea, vomiting, diarrhæa, and sometimes dysenteric stools, with tenesmus; an irritable and feeble heart action; palpitations and oppressed breathing; eczema and other skin eruptions; trembling and stiffness of the joints; and albuminuria.

In acute poisoning the symptoms are of two varieties, gastro-intestinal and cerebral. The former is much more common, and is marked by a burning pain at the epigastrium, radiating over the abdomen; violent and uncontrollable vomiting of matter, first mucous, then bilious, and finally serous; intense thirst and dryness of the

mouth and throat; stools bloody and offensive, sometimes involuntary; strangury; sometimes bloody urine, or suppression; great restlessness and agitation; dyspnœa; a rapid, weak, intermittent pulse; cold breath; shrunken face; cold and clammy skin, and final collapse, consciousness being retained until death occurs. In the cerebral form there is sudden and deep insensibility, ending in death, without intestinal symptoms. Occasionally there is a combination of both sets of symptoms; also they may vary according to the form and dose in which the poison has been taken. The time in which they come on is usually from half an hour to an hour after taking the poison, and death has occurred in a few hours, but the average length of time is about twenty-five. It often happens that recovery is made from the first effects, with death from exhaustion or secondary causes many days, or even weeks, after.

The fatal dose for an adult may be put at from 2 to 4

grains.

## Treatment of Poisoning.

In treating poisoning by arsenic, if vomiting has not already been caused by the poison, emetics should be given: a tablespoonful of mustard in a glass of warm water, followed by large quantities of mucilaginous and albuminous drinks, such as flaxseed tea, milk, with white The antidotes, hydrated sesquioxide of of egg, etc. iron and hydrated magnesia, have been described under iron and may be given in water, a tablespoonful at a time, every few minutes while necessary. Castor-oil should be given to clear the bowels. If the poison has been taken in solution the antidotes will precipitate it in an insoluble form, but no confidence can be placed in them if the powder has been taken, as rat-poison (often used in suicidal cases). The early and complete removal of the poison by emetics and purgatives is then the only real hope. The urine must be watched, as suppression may occur, and, while the patient lives, a daily specimen saved for examination.

Arsenic is not accumulative, and is an irritant, not a corrosive poison. After death the stomach and intestines are found to be deeply reddened and inflamed, but not ulcerated. The post-mortem appearances, as well as many of the symptoms, resemble those of cholera very strongly. Chronic poisoning is caused by the inhalation of arsenical fumes, by the use of wall-papers and clothing dyed with materials containing arsenic, and by eating adulterated candy and other articles of food.

## Preparations of Arsenic.

Acidum Arseniosum. Arsenious Acid.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{60} - \frac{1}{15}$  gr., well diluted and given after meals.

Liquor Arsenici Hydrochloricus. Hydrochloric Solution of Arsenic.

Contains arsenious acid 1 part in 100. Dose, 2-8 m., well diluted and given after meals.

Liquor Arsenicalis. Liquor Potassæ Arsenitis. Fowler's Solution.

Contain tr. of lavender and arsenious acid and carbonate of potassium. Five minims represent ½ gr. each of the acid and potassium carbonate.

Dose, 2-8 m. (10 m. = 10 drops), well diluted and given soon after meals.

Arsenii Iodidum. Arsenious Iodide.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{20} - \frac{1}{5}$  gr.

Liquor Arsenii et Hydrargyri Iodidi. Solution of Arsenious and Mercuric Iodides.

A very powerful alterative, containing I % each of

iodide of arsenic and red iodide of mercury. It is capable of acting as a corrosive poison, and may salivate. Locally it is a violent irritant.

Dose, 5-20 m., well diluted.

Cupri Arsenis. Paris Green.

Is not used medicinally, but is often taken as a means of suicide.

It may be repeated in conclusion that all preparations of arsenic should be given well diluted, and soon after meals, to avoid the local irritant action on the stomach; and that it is necessary to keep close watch for the constitutional symptoms, which may at first be so unobtrusive as to escape notice.

## Antimonium (Antimony).

The metal itself (stibium) is not official, all preparations being derived from black antimony, which is obtained from siliceous matter, purified and powdered.

Antimonium Tartratum.
Tartrated Antimony.
Tartar Emetic.

Made by boiling cream of tartar and water with oxide

of antimony.

Tartar emetic, applied to the skin, is a strong counterirritant, and excites an eruption closely resembling that
of smallpox, viz., small papules, becoming vesicular and
finally pustular. It is now but little used in this way.
Internally it is irritant, and, as an emetic, its action is
partly direct—that is, acting immediately on the walls of
the stomach, and partly indirect, or acting on the nervecentre in the medulla which controls vomiting. Tartar
emetic causes nausea and depression both before and
after the act of vomiting, and is therefore not well
suited to cases where rapid action with as little depression as possible is required, as in poisoning.

In small continued doses the local action of tartar emetic is apt to produce loss of appetite, nausea, diarrhœa, and pain. In the tissues antimony has an alterative action, the special results being an increase of the waste products of the body, with a lessening of oxygenation, and fatty degeneration of the organs.

Tartar emetic depresses the circulation even in small doses, the first effect visible after a therapeutic dose being a diminution of the pulse and increase of perspiration.

With a continuance of the medicine the pulse becomes weakened, soft, and compressible, infrequent and irregular, and fainting may occur. Respiration is weakened, inspiration being shortened, and expiration lengthened.

The nervous system is depressed, a feeling of languor, sleepiness, and lassitude being produced by a moderate dose. It affects the muscular system so powerfully that before chloroform came into use tartar emetic was employed to produce muscular relaxation in the reduction of dislocations, etc., and the depressed state so brought about lasted for six or eight days in spite of heart stimulants.

Emetic doses cause great muscular weakness, tremors, and aching of the muscles, loss of power to stand, with free perspiration and an increase of saliva.

Antimony is excreted by all the mucous surfaces, the

liver, kidneys, and skin.

Its excretion by the bile shows it to be a hepatic stimulant; in passing through the kidneys it acts as a diuretic, and through the skin as a diaphoretic.

The characteristic pustular eruption is sometimes

caused by its internal use.

#### Symptoms of Poisoning.

The symptoms of poisoning are very like those of the collapse of cholera, viz.: shrunken features, cold surface and breath; great epigastric pain, vomiting, and purging; small, rapid, soft, and irregular pulse; cyanosis; syncope; cramps of the lower extremities; insensibility to stimulants; intense prostration; delirium; tetanic spasms in some cases, and aphonia.

The quantity of tartar emetic which will destroy life is

not definitely known. The smallest fatal dose recorded is  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a grain in the case of a child; 2 grains has caused death in an adult, while doses have been recovered from ranging from 20 grains to 1 ounce. It is probable that, under ordinary circumstances favoring the action of the poison, 10 or 15 grains would destroy life if taken at once, or a smaller quantity if divided. The symptoms come on rapidly, and death may occur in a few hours or days, or may be delayed for several weeks.

## Treatment of Poisoning.

The antidote is tannic acid; or substances containing it, as strong tea. Opium, and alcoholic stimulants, with demulcent drinks, are given.

Diaphoretic dose of tartar emetic,  $\frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{8}$ ; as an emetic,

1-2 gr.

# Vinum Antimonii. Wine of Antimony.

Contains of tartar emetic gr. ii. to 3 i.

This preparation decomposes on being kept, and a fungoid growth takes place in it which unfits it for use.

Dose, 10-30 m.; as an emetic, 2-4 fl. dr.

## Bismuthum (Bismuth).

A crystalline metal, impure in its crude state, and containing arsenic as one of the impurities. It goes through various chemical processes by way of purification.

## Physiological Actions.

Externally and internally bismuth acts as a mild sedative and astringent. It is useful as a dry application in the first stages of bed-sores, as a dressing for

burns and blisters, and may be satisfactorily used on small fresh wounds. It is given internally as an astringent, and in large quantities colors the fæces black or dark-gray.

Bismuthi Subnitras.
Subnitrate of Bismuth. Bismuth Oxynitrate.

A heavy white powder, odorless and almost tasteless, insoluble in water. The easiest way to give it is mixed in a little glycerine and diluted with milk or water; or it may be given in wine, or placed dry on the tongue.

Dose, 5-20 gr.

#### NON-METALLIC ELEMENTS.

## Phosphorus (Phosphorus).

A non-metallic element made from bones, by treating bone-ash with sulphuric acid and water. It is a semitransparent, almost colorless, wax-like solid, with a peculiar garlic odor: it is luminous in the dark, is insoluble in water, and soluble in ether and in oils.

Phosphorus is a constituent of the most important tissues of the body, especially of the nervous system, where it exists as phosphorized fats. In the bones it is present as phosphate of calcium, magnesium, and sodium. It is contained in various articles of food, especially in fish and vegetables.

#### Physiological Actions.

In small doses phosphorus acts as a tonic and alterative, and stimulates the nutritive processes, especially in the case of the nervous and bony tissues. Given for a considerable length of time in small doses it affects the structure of bone, and makes the spongy portion firm and compact. The heart is stimulated by medicinal doses of phosphorus, and the temperature slightly raised.

Full doses given for a long time disturb the stomach, producing eructations of gas (phosphide of hydrogen), and depress the heart. Perspiration and urine are increased by phosphorus, and the latter becomes reddish and has the odor of violets.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

Phosphorus is an irritant poison, and the symptoms vary somewhat according to the state in which it is taken, appearing more quickly after taking a solution in oil, or the paste used as a vermin killer, than after match heads or ordinary phosphorus have been used. In the latter case the symptoms do not come on at once; some hours usually—sometimes one or two days—intervening before they show themselves. Then epigastric pain and burning begin, with a burning sensation in the throat, a taste of garlic in the mouth, and an odor of garlic to the breath; great thirst, nausea, and vomiting. During the first eight or ten hours the vomited matters have a garlic odor and are luminous in the dark, and if purging occurs, the fæcal matters are sometimes luminous, as is also the urine. Vomiting sometimes continues through the whole of the attack, but usually stops about the second or third day. Jaundice is a characteristic but not an invariable symp-It appears from the third to the fifth day, and with it vomiting may reappear, exuded blood giving a peculiar appearance which is described as "coffeeground." There is great prostration, with a small, frequent, almost imperceptible pulse, and cold skin. The mind may remain clear, or there may be noisy delirium. Sometimes convulsions occur, or paralysis. Death may take place suddenly from collapse and paralysis of the heart, but more commonly the patient dies comatose from gradual failure of respiration and circulation. The time at which death occurs varies from a few hours to several weeks, the average time being several days or a week.

The fatal dose is stated to be between \(^3\) and 2 grains, though it may vary according to circumstances, and large quantities have been recovered from.

#### Treatment of Poisoning.

The chemical antidote is the crude French acid turpentine, which is given in doses of ½ dr. every fifteen minutes. After the poison has entered the blood there is no known antidote, and therefore emetics and purgatives are of the greatest importance. Sulphate of copper is the emetic used, and forms an insoluble compound, phosphide of copper. It is given in dilute solution, 2 gr. at a time, every five minutes until vomiting is caused, and after that in small doses, ½ gr., every twenty minutes as long as ordered. Hydrated magnesia may be used as a purgative. Mucilaginous and albuminous drinks are given, and all oils and fats carefully avoided, both in medicine and nourishment, as they dissolve phosphorus and hasten its absorption.

Chronic phosphorus poisoning is found among artisans who are exposed to the fumes, and is especially characterized by necrosis of the jaw. This form of poisoning is not as common now, since improved ways of making matches have been introduced, as it once was.

## Preparations of Phosphorus.

Oleum Phosphoratum. Phosphorated Oil.

Contains oil of almond with phosphorus in a strength of 1 in 100.

Dose, 1-5 m.

Pilula Phosphori. Phosphorus Pill.

Contains 2 % of phosphorus, with beeswax, etc. Dose, 1-2 gr.; equals  $\frac{1}{100} - \frac{1}{50}$  gr. of phosphorus.

Calcii Hypophosphis.

Dose, 3-10 gr.

## Chlorum (Chlorine).

Chlorine is a greenish-yellow gas, belonging to the halogen group of elements. The title "halogen" is derived from the Greek word meaning sea, and is so given because the most important members of the group are obtained directly or indirectly from the ocean—viz.: chlorine, obtained from sea-salt; bromine, from sea-

water; and iodine, from sea-weed.

Chlorine itself is not officinal, but is represented in medicine by several of its compounds; also by hydro-

medicine by several of its compounds; also by hydrochloric acid and chlorinated lime, by which it is furnished. Chlorine is irrespirable, and of strong penetrating odor. It is soluble in water, in the proportion of two parts gas to one part water. If inhaled in any quantity it irritates the lining of the air-passages, causes spasm of

the glottis, and narcotizes the brain.

It is a most powerful disinfectant, antiseptic, and deodorant, its great activity in these respects being due to its affinity for hydrogen, by which it decomposes compounds containing hydrogen, and sets oxygen free in its most active state, as ozone. It is not used in disinfecting clothing, as it destroys the color and texture of fabrics, nor the person, as it cannot be breathed in a strength sufficient to destroy germs. For disinfecting rooms it may be prepared as follows: Mix equal parts of common salt and black oxide of manganese. To a tablespoonful of this powder, in a saucer, add a tablespoonful (\frac{7}{3}\text{ss.}) of strong sulphuric acid diluted one third with water. In cold weather the saucer should be heated. This will produce enough chlorine to disinfect a room thirty-two feet square.

Calx Chlorinata.
Chlorinated Lime.

Made by the action of chlorine on slaked lime, containing about 33 per cent. chlorine. Its action as a disinfectant is that of chlorine, and when so used it should be perfectly fresh or it is valueless. To test it, dissolve a little in water; if the solution is clear, it is good, but if it has lost its chlorine the solution will be turbid and milky. This preparation is sometimes improperly called chloride of lime.

Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ. Solution of Chlorinated Soda.

Contains sodium carbonate and chlorinated lime. A greenish-yellow liquid, with sharp salt taste and very slight odor of chlorine. It is a good preparation for cleansing purposes in sick-rooms, wards, etc., in weak solution. In full strength it removes stains from glass. Medicine droppers, douche nozzles, and other small articles which are hard to clean may be soaked in it until the stains come away. It is sometimes given internally, in half a tumblerful of sweetened milk or water.

The antidote, in case of poisoning by any of the chlorine compounds, is albumin; white of egg, milk, and flour. Dose, 10-20 m.

## Bromum (Bromine).

A liquid element obtained from sea-water and from certain mineral springs. A dark, brownish-red, very volatile liquid, of strong and suffocating odor. When brought into contact with organic matter it oxidizes and destroys it with great rapidity. Its local action is, therefore, powerfully irritant and escharotic. It is also a deodorant and antiseptic. It is never given internally, alone, but has been used as a caustic, and the vapor has been used medicinally.

## Preparations of Bromine.

Potassii Bromidum. Potassium Bromide.

Colorless crystals, soluble in 2 parts of cold water.

Physiological Actions.

Potassium bromide lessens cerebral activity, and the tendency to "emotionalism"; diminishes the sensibility and irritability of the mind in various nervous states; such, for instance, as result from excessive mental strain, anxiety, or intellectual work; and produces a condition of anæmia of the brain such as is found in natural sleep. It is thus an indirect hypnotic, not acting like opium, or chloral, but inducing sleep by bringing about a physiological condition favorable to its advent. Bromide of potash is depressing to the heart and respirations, both being slowed and weakened by its action. The spinal centres, spinal nerves, and the muscles are all depressed, and the temperature somewhat lowered, though not to any marked extent. Bromide of potassium contains 66 per cent. of bromine.

Dose, 5-30 gr.

Ammoniu Bromidum.
Ammonium Bromide.

Prepared by neutralizing hydrobromic acid with solution of ammonia. The salt remaining in solution is crystallized and powdered. It is readily soluble in water. The effects and uses of bromide of ammonia are very like those of the bromide of potash, and it is said to be, in addition, slightly **stimulating**. It is not much used.

Dose, 5-30 gr.

Sodii Bromidum. Sodium Bromide. Colorless crystals, soluble in less than 2 parts of water. It resembles potassium bromide, and has very much the same qualities. It is considered less depressing, and the least toxic of all the bromide preparations. There is a variety of opinions as to its hypnotic power compared with that of potassium bromide.

Dose, 5-30 gr.

## Incidental Effects.

In giving a course of the bromides it is very essential that the state of the digestion and of the bowels be carefully watched, and the latter strictly regulated, for the accumulation of an excess of bromine in the system causes a series of symptoms known as "bromism." The first is usually a salt taste in the mouth, with salivation and fetid breath. Next come drowsiness, heaviness, and sluggishness of intellect, loss of memory, partial aphasia, depressed spirits, a staggering gait, dull, listless expression, sluggish pupils, and sometimes an infrequency of winking.

One of the marked features of bromism is the appearance of eruptions of the skin, in great variety, and of varying severity. All manner of skin lesions have been described as resulting from the use of bromine, even to one resembling that of smallpox. The most common is a simple acne or eruption of pimples. It sometimes occurs early, or after the use of small doses, yet is not

always among the first symptoms.

The bromides are excreted by the kidneys chiefly, also by the salivary and mammary glands, the skin, and all mucous surfaces. They are rapidly diffused, appearing in the secretions a few moments after being taken.

## Iodum (Iodine).

Iodine is a non-metallic element of bluish color, derived chiefly from the ashes of sea-weeds; not readily

soluble in water; soluble in ether, alcohol, and glycerine. It is never given internally in crude form.

## Physiological Actions.

Applied externally iodine is an irritant and vesicant, and stains the skin yellow, or, in repeated applications, deep brown. It causes some pain, with a feeling of warmth, and desquamation may follow its use. It is absorbed into the blood partly through the skin and

partly in the form of vapor.

The vapor of iodine, like that of chlorine but in a feebler degree, decomposes sulphuretted and phosphuretted compounds, and is, therefore, antiseptic and disinfectant. Internally iodine excites a sensation of heat and burning in the stomach. In sufficient quantity it is an irritant poison, causing inflammation of the lining of the stomach, severe pain in the abdomen, vomiting, and purging. The matters vomited have a yellow color, except when farinaceous food has been taken; in this case they are blue or purplish. The amount of iodine necessary to produce toxic symptoms varies with constitutional peculiarities and with the kind and amount of food in the stomach. Death has been caused in twenty-four hours by 3 i. The antidote is starch or flour stirred up in water, and emetics should be given afterwards.

Iodine is rapidly excreted, appearing in the urine, the perspiration, saliva, bile, milk, and mucous secretions,

especially of the air-passages.

## Preparations of Iodine.

Potassii Iodidum. Potassium Iodide.

Made by dissolving iodine in liquor potassæ, evaporating, and treating the residue with wood charcoal.

Potassium iodide is extremely diffusible and enters the blood with great rapidity. It acts in a general way as a

tonic and stimulant to nutrition, accelerates tissuechanges, and increases the excretion of waste products. It has some slight diuretic action, and has the power of dislodging from the tissues various poisonous metallic substance, notably lead and mercury.

The lymphatic glands are reduced in size by iodide of potash, and, like mercury, it has over some forms of disease a marked and positive influence, not thoroughly explainable. Its action in these cases is called "specific"

or "alterative."

## Incidental Effects.

In giving any of the iodides, and especially the iodide of potash, the peculiar set of symptoms known as "iodism" must be carefully watched for. There is first an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the head resembling acute coryza, or catarrh; running at the eyes and nose, salivation, swelling of the eyelids, sneezing, and frontal headache; sore-throat, hoarseness, and trouble in swallowing, with a feeling of general wretchedness, and rise in temperature.

There are also several varieties of eruptions which may appear, said to be more likely to occur in the case of patients with diseased kidneys. The most common is an eruption of acne on the face, shoulders, and thighs, and

eczema is also frequent.

Debility and pains in the joints are sometimes noticed, and in some cases digestive disturbances result, with

nausea and diarrhœa.

The solution of  $\mathbf{1}$  in  $\mathbf{1}$  ( $\mathbb{1}$  i. = gr. i.), is best given in milk; or it may be given in cinnamon water, or the compound syrup of sarsaparilla, to disguise the unpleasant taste. It is often ordered with bichloride of mercury, and they may be given together, but if it is not ordered in combination it should never be added to any other medicine, but given alone.

By largely diluting it and giving it on an empty stom-

ach, symptoms of iodism are in a measure avoided.

Dose, 5-20 gr.

Tinctura Iodi.
Tincture of Iodine.

Contains iodine, potassium iodide, and alcohol, with a small quantity of water. It is used externally as a counter-irritant; applied with a camel's-hair brush, and in one or more coats as ordered. Each coat must dry separately. Sometimes given internally.

Dose, 2-5 m.

Liquor Iodi Fortis.
Strong Solution of Iodine.

A strength of 112 per cent, iodine and 7 per cent. potassium iodide.

Unguentum Iodi. Iodine Ointment.

Contains about 4 parts in 100 of iodine, and the same of potassium iodide, with lard and glycerine.

Iodoformum.
Iodoform.
Iodide of Formyl.

Iodoform is made by heating iodine with potassium carbonate, alcohol, and water, and allowing the crystal-line deposit to settle. It consists of small, bright-yellow, lustrous crystalline scales, with a very strong and clinging odor, and sweetish taste. It contains about 97 per cent. of iodine, and is freely soluble in oils, ether, and chloroform. It is slightly volatile at ordinary temperatures, and at a temperature above 239° F. emits vapors of iodine. In making sterilized iodoform gauze this iodine vapor will condense and turn the gauze brown unless free evaporation is allowed from the mouth of the jar or sterilizer.

Iodoform was discovered in 1822, but was not used for some years. At various times since then its qualities have been referred to in medical articles, and within the last few years it has become very popular as an an-

tiseptic in surgical dressings,—so much so that its use has been carried to excess and its reputation greatly exaggerated. Various cases of poisoning had the effect of checking its too lavish use, and its limitations as well

as its powers are now more clearly known.

It is no longer considered one of the most active germicides, as was claimed for a time, yet it has properties sufficient to give it a secure place in surgery. It prevents or arrests decomposition, promotes union and cicatrization in wounds, and is a deodorizer. It is not irritating, but acts rather as a local anodyne. In a wound treated with iodoform the secretion is lessened, and is serous rather than purulent in character. In cases of poisoning by absorption through a wounded

surface, the following symptoms may occur:

Rise of temperature as high as 104° F., or higher. This may be the only symptom; or with it there may be headache, a rapid and compressible pulse, and loss of appetite, the symptoms going off as soon as the iodoform is discontinued. Iodine is found in the urine in iodoform poisoning. More serious effects are: a grave depression of the system, and anxious melancholia; a restless mental condition, with very weak and rapid pulse, perhaps reaching 180; drowsiness, delirium, and collapse. Death sometimes occurs quickly, even though the application be stopped. The amount capable of causing fatal poisoning has been recorded as varying from 500 grains upwards. In using iodoform the extent of exposed surface through which absorption may take place is of more importance than the actual amount applied, which may not all be absorbed.

Iodoform is sometimes given internally, in pill or

capsule.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 gr.

Unguentum Iodoformi. Iodoform Ointment.

Iodoform 10 parts, and yellow paraffin ointment 90 parts.

#### Iodol.

Iodol is a new substance, not officinal, which has been chemically produced in the attempt to make an equivalent for iodoform, which should have its qualities without the unpleasant odor. It is obtained by the action of iodine on certain constituents of mineral oil, and contains about 85 per cent. iodine. It is a yellowish-brown powder, which darkens on exposure to light. It is odorless, soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform; insoluble in water. It is said to be as efficiently antiseptic and disinfectant as iodoform, having the same deodorant and anæsthetic properties, but it is not much used.

#### Other derivations of iodoform are:

Aristol.
Europhen.
Antiseptol.
Sozal.
Thiophene.
Antiseptin.
Losophane.
Sozoiodol.
Sulphaminol.

## Sulphur (Brimstone).

Sulphur is found native in volcanic districts as crude sulphur, and in combination with metals, as sulphides.

### Physiological Actions.

Sulphur is used externally for its action on the skin. It has no local action of its own, but by contact with the products of the skin it changes into sulphuretted hydro-

gen and sulphides, which are active substances. In this form it is a vascular stimulant, a nerve sedative, a stimulant to the skin, and a diaphoretic.

Taken internally it acts as a laxative, increasing peristalsis, and it has also probably some power of influencing

nutrition.

If taken for a long time it impairs the blood and causes emaciation, anæmia, trembling, and debility. It forms sulphuretted hydrogen in the intestines, giving an unpleasant odor to the fæces, and the same disagreeable odor is imparted to the perspiration, by the excretion of sulphur through the skin. Silver jewelry worn by a patient taking sulphur becomes discolored by the excretions of the skin.

## Preparations of Sulphur.

Sulphur Sublimatum. Sublimed Sulphur. Flowers of Sulphur.

Prepared from crude sulphur (which compressed into molds forms the roll sulphur used in fumigating) by subliming. A yellow powder, tasteless, and odorless until heated, and insoluble in water.

Dose, 20-60 gr.

Sulphur Præcipitatum. Precipitated Sulphur. Milk of Sulphur.

Sulphur precipitated by hydrochloric acid. The action is chiefly laxative.

Dose, 20-60 gr.

Potassa Sulphurata. Liver of Sulphur.

Made by fusing sublimed sulphur with carbonate of

potash. Solid greenish pieces, alkaline, and of very acrid taste; soluble in water, making an orange-colored solution. Locally applied, sulphurated potash is an **irritant**, and taken internally is a violent **corrosive poison**. It is used in ointments and in giving sulphur baths; in the latter case in a strength of from 1 to 4 ounces to 30 gallons of water. The bath may last from twenty minutes to two hours, and has a generally **stimulating** effect.

A papular eruption and eczema sometimes follow the

use of sulphur.

#### Unguentum Sulphuris.

Sulphur in strength of 1 part in 10, with benzoated lard.

#### Ichthyol.

A preparation obtained from a bitumen 'found in the Tyrol, and supposed to be the residue of extinct fishes. It contains 10 per cent. of sulphur and is not irritating to the skin. It is used externally, and as an application to mucous membranes. Not officinal.

## Carbo (Carbon). Charcoal.

Charcoal is obtained from the combustion of bones,—carbo animalis, animal charcoal, or bone black—and of

wood-carbo ligni, wood charcoal.

Charcoal absorbs and condenses many gases and vapors, coloring matters, alkaloids, and other substances in quantities many times greater than its own bulk; and when exposed to the air it thus increases rapidly in weight. For this reason, when intended for medicinal purposes it must be kept carefully covered in well-stopped bottles.

Externally it is used as an absorbent and deodorant, and internally as a carminative. It may be given between two slices of bread and butter, or mixed with wine. Charcoal does not enter the system, but is entirely expelled by the bowels.

Dose, 60-120 gr. of wood charcoal.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> An inflammable mineral substance.

## Liquor Hydrogenii Peroxidi.

## Solution of Hydrogen Peroxide.

A slightly acid watery solution of hydrogen peroxide. It is used in the treatment of ulcers, fetid suppuration, diphtheritic membranes, etc. Its virtues depend on its readiness to yield oxygen to all oxidizable substances.

As it soon loses strength, it should be kept in small quantities in a cool place, not exposed to the light, and as it is an expensive article, should be carefully used.

Dose, 1-2 fl. dr.

#### INORGANIC ACIDS.

## Acidum Sulphuricum.

## Sulphuric Acid.

Sulphuric acid is made from the gas which is produced by the combustion of sulphur, by hydration on the action of steam. It is a colorless, oily-looking, intensely acid liquid, containing 2 per cent. water. On exposure to the air it absorbs moisture and becomes less dense.

#### Physiological Actions.

Sulphuric acid is a powerful **corrosive**, and abstracts water from animal and vegetable tissue, leaving carbon. It thus blackens organic matter while destroying its texture.

Concentrated and mixed in a paste with charcoal, sulphuric acid has been used as an **escharotic**. Diluted, its special action both externally and internally is that of an **astringent**.

### Symptoms of Poisoning.

When swallowed in concentrated form it corrodes the alimentary canal, causing acute pain of the mouth, throat, and epigastrium. The tongue and lining of the mouth are whitened, like parchment, afterwards turning brown, while brown or blackened spots appear on the lips.

There are: violent vomiting, of tarry matters often, cold extremities, and clammy skin; profuse and bloody salivation, suppressed voice, and feeble pulse. The face expresses great suffering and anxiety. The mind is clear. The matters at first vomited are acid, and, if they fall on colored articles of dress the color is taken out, and the texture destroyed; while on black material brown spots are produced, with an edge of red.

There is sometimes perforation of the stomach or intestines. The symptoms come on immediately after the act of swallowing, and death may result in a few hours, but usually delays for from 18 to 24 hours; occurring, finally, very suddenly. The smallest fatal dose recorded is 3 i. Usually \( \frac{7}{2} \) i. or more has been taken.

#### Antidotes.

The antidotes are chalk, magnesia, whitewash, or soap. They should be mixed in milk or water and given freely.

## Preparations.

Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum. Dilute Sulphuric Acid.

Has a strength of nearly 14 per cent. of hydrogen sulphate.

Dose, 5-20 m.

Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum. Aromatic Sulphuric Acid.

Contains alcohol and aromatics, and acid in a strength of 13.8 per cent. Both these preparations should be given well diluted, and through a glass tube, to save the teeth from injury.

Dose, 5-20 m.

## Acidum Nitricum. Nitric Acid.

Nitric acid is prepared from nitre by distillation with water and sulphuric acid. A colorless, intensely acid, fuming liquid, containing 70 per cent. hydrogen nitrate, the rest water.

### Physiological Actions.

It is a very powerful **caustic**, and if used in this way the sound tissues should be protected by a coating of oil or soap, or sheet-lint wet in a solution of bicarbonate of soda, and the spot cauterized should be washed with warm soapsuds after sufficient effect has been obtained.

Taken internally in medicinal doses it has stimulant

and astringent properties.

## Poisoning and Antidotes.

In concentrated form nitric acid is an exceedingly corrosive poison, even more violent than sulphuric acid. Like the latter, it destroys the membrane lining the mouth, œsophagus, and stomach. The symptoms are the same, except that nitric acid stains the tissues yellow instead of black. They come on with the same severity, and immediately. The antidotes are the same, and death occurs on an average in half a day, or a day.

## Preparations.

Acidum Nitricum Dilutum.

Dilute Nitric Acid.

Has a strength of about 1 part to 6. It must be well diluted and given through a glass tube.

Dose, 5-20 m.

## Acidum Hydrochloricum. Hydrochloric or Muriatic Acid.

Hydrochloric acid is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid on chloride of sodium, and solution of the fumes in water until it has a strength of about 30 per cent. An almost colorless, very acid liquid, with pungent odor. It is one of the natural acids of the stomach, and acts as a tonic on the glands of the alimentary canal, increasing the normal secretions. Its astringent properties are not marked. In concentrated form it is a corrosive poison, not as powerful as nitric or sulphuric acids. The symptoms and treatment are like the two others.

# Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum. Diluted Hydrochloric Acid.

Has a strength of about 30 % hydrogen chloride. Dose, 5-20 m., well diluted and given after meals.

# Acidum Nitro-Hydrochloricum. Nitro-Hydrochloric Acid.

Made by mixing nitric and hydrochloric acids. An orange-colored liquid, changing color in time, and more rapidly on exposure to light, to a light yellow. In medicinal doses the physiological effects are: stimulation of the liver especially, and also of the other glands of the alimentary canal. Besides being given internally, it is used in local applications to the liver, and in baths. In the former case, for stupes, the strength is 3 i.—iii. to O. i. of water; and in the latter, 3 i. to C. i. In poisonous doses the effects are the same as the other mineral acids. The stains it produces are yellow. The same antidotes are used as given before.

In giving any of the mineral acids, the first symptoms of intolerance are: griping pains and diarrhœa, with strongly acid urine. These points are to be remembered, as well as the necessity for protecting the teeth.

#### Acidum Nitro-Hydrochloricum Dilutum.

Dose, 5-20 m., well diluted and given through a glass tube.

## Acidum Phosphoricum Concentratum. Concentrated Phosphoric Acid.

A colorless, odorless liquid, a combination of phosphorus with nitric acid and water, and having a strength of about 66 per cent. It is very acid, but does not corrode the tissues. Its physiological effects are unimportant—mildly tonic and astringent.

Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum. Diluted Phosphoric Acid.

Dose, 5-20 m., well diluted.

## Acidum Sulphurosum (Sulphurous Acid).

Made by heating sulphuric acid with charcoal and in other ways. Sulphurous-acid gas results, and is dissolved in water, constituting 6½ per cent. of the solution. A colorless liquid with pungent sulphurous odor. Sulphurous-acid gas is obtained by the combustion of roll sulphur, and is used in disinfecting rooms. Before the day of microscopical study this disinfection was believed to be complete; but it is now known to have very little value where pathogenic bacteria are concerned. To be at all efficient it must be combined with steam. Sulphur fumigation after contagious diseases has been entirely discarded. It is, however, of real value in ridding a room or ward of bed-bugs, if these pests have lodged in the walls or woodwork, and for this purpose steam is not necessary.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

## Acidum Boricum. Boric Acid.

Made by the action of sulphuric acid on borax, or by purification of native boric acid, which is a compound of the element boron with oxygen, and is obtained from certain mineral springs in Italy. White, pearly, glistening crystals, soluble in 30 parts of cold and 3 parts of hot water. The saturated solution has a strength of 4 per cent.

Physiological Actions.

Boric acid is antiseptic, disinfectant, and deodorant, destroying low organisms, and stopping fermenta-

tion and putrefactive changes.

It is not irritating externally, but rather the reverse, and when applied to wounds prevents suppuration. Internally, in large doses, it is a gastro-intestinal irritant, and poisoning has been caused by washing out

internal cavities with a 5 per cent. solution. The symptoms were: nausea, vomiting, hiccough, disturbed respirations, rapid, feeble pulse, erythema and ecchymosis, subnormal temperature, and collapse.

As a wash for babies' eyes and mouths, the saturated

solution is diluted one half with water.

It is used as the basis of a variety of mouth washes for the sick.

Dose, 5-15 gr.

Unguentum Acidi Borici.

Contains white paraffin and boric acid, 10 %.

Glycerinum Acidi Borici.

Glycerin of Boric Acid.

Contains about \( \frac{1}{3} \) boric acid to \( \frac{2}{3} \) glycerin.

#### THE ORGANIC ACIDS.

## Acidum Aceticum (Acetic Acid).

Prepared from wood by destructive distillation and purification. A colorless liquid, with pungent odor and strong acid taste; strength 33 per cent.; the rest water.

Glacial acetic acid has 99 parts acetic acid to 1 of water, and crystallizes at a temperature below 60°.

## Acidum Aceticum Dilutum. Diluted Acetic Acid.

Has a strength of 33 per cent.

Locally used acetic acid is a **caustic**. It is best applied with a glass rod or a splinter of wood, and needs to be applied with care to avoid in juring the surrounding parts.

Diluted and applied to the skin, it is **stimulant**, **astringent**, and **refrigerant**, and in the form of vinegar, q. v., is sometimes added to baths for the reduction

of temperature.

Internally it has a stimulating effect on the appetite and digestion; increases the secretion from the intestines, and the flow of urine. It does not neutralize the alkalinity of the blood, but decomposes there, and combines with part of the alkali of the plasma, forming a carbonate, and in this form passes out of the body, unless given in excess, when the excess escapes unchanged from the kidneys. In the alimentary canal the acid acts directly on its contents, and is given in the form of vinegar as an antidote for poisoning by alkalies.

In concentrated doses acetic acid is a corrosive

poison, and has caused death in one case known.

The symptoms are like those of the mineral acids, and the treatment is the same, consisting in giving alkalies and their carbonates; warm soapsuds, and milk.

Dose, 1-2 fl. dr.

Acetum. Vinegar.

An organic liquid containing acetic acid. It corresponds nearly in strength with the dilute acid. Vinegar is obtained from various vegetables and fruits by a process of fermentation known as the acetous or sour, as distinguished from the vinous fermentation and others.

Acetous fermentation may be induced in all liquids

capable of undergoing vinous fermentation.

The best vinegar is made from cider. It is often adulterated with sulphuric acid. Not officinal.

## Acidum Citricum (Citric Acid).

Citric acid is obtained from the juice of the lemon, citrus limonum, or of the lime, citrus bergamia, by neutralizing the boiling juice with chalk, and putting it through various processes. It is very soluble in water, and gr. xx. in 3 ss. of water makes a solution resembling lemon juice in strength and acidity.

Citric acid, like the other free acids, acts directly on the contents of the alimentary canal, neutralizing alkalies.

It is **stimulant**; relieves thirst and promotes appetite; increases the flow of the saliva and of the gastric juice; and, indirectly, the action of the kidneys and skin; hot lemonade, especially, being a diaphoretic.

It is slightly laxative, and counteracts a tendency to torpidity of the liver. The juice of half a lemon, mixed

with that of an orange, is a satisfactory laxative drink in many cases. It is best taken before breakfast.

In malarial countries lemon-juice is freely used as an article of food, and among sailors and soldiers it is used as a prophylactic against scurvy.

Citric acid has no action on the sound skin; it is but slightly irritating in large quantities internally, and is

not poisonous.

It may not be out of place here to refer to a popular error regarding a point of diet: that is, that a nursing woman may not drink lemonade because it will "sour the milk," and "give the baby colic." A nurse will probably often be appealed to on this subject. Her knowledge of the chemical facts: that citric acid is decomposed in the blood, forming a neutral salt; that it does not reach the tissues as an acid, but passes out of the body as a carbonate, will at once decide the question.

Dose, 5-20 gr.

## Acidum Tartaricum (Tartaric Acid).

Tartaric acid is the acid of the grape, and is made from acid tartrate of potassium by a process similar to that used with citric acid.

Its local action upon abraded surfaces, mucous membranes, or even the unbroken skin, is that of a decided irritant. Taken internally it is diuretic and slightly laxative, and somewhat depressing to the heart.

Tartaric acid does not enter the tissues as an acid, but is decomposed in the blood, and passes out of the

body as a carbonate.

## Poisoning and Antidotes.

In large doses it is an irritant poison, causing burning pain of the œsophagus and stomach, vomiting, and gastro-intestinal inflammation, which may prove fatal. A dose of  $\Im$  i. has caused death in nine days. The alkalies, magnesia, lime, soapsuds, or the alkaline carbonates are antidotes.

Dose, 5-20 gr.

## Acidum Tannicum (Tannic Acid).

There are two kinds of tannic acid, of which the officinal one is the gallo-tannic, and is obtained by treating powdered galls with washed ether. (Galls are growths of plant tissue caused by parasitic fungi or insects, whose excretions stimulate the plant cells to an abnormal development. There are many hundred varieties; that from which tannic acid is made being formed on an oak tree, Quercus lusitanica, by the action of the fly Cynips gallæ tinctoriæ.) Tannic acid is a light, feathery, yellowwhite, non-crystalline powder, of faint odor and slightly bitter taste.

## Physiological Actions.

Locally applied it is an active astringent, contracting the tissues; and in the case of mucous membranes, causing great dryness. It coagulates albumen readily. It has much greater strength than gallic acid. It is used to overcome relaxed conditions, and to check excessive secretions of the skin and mucous membranes. Parts exposed to friction, as tender feet or sore nipples, may be successfully hardened by the use of tannic acid. It is also a hæmostatic.

It is the best chemical antidote for the poisonous alkaloids, but its administration should be followed by emetics and purgatives, as the compounds formed are capable of being dissolved and absorbed in the alimentary canal.

When meant to act on the stomach it is usually given in powder; on the bowels, in pill form; and locally, as an ointment or lotion.

Tannic or gallic acid in some form is contained in and gives character to nearly all of the vegetable astringents, such as castanea, or chestnut; catechu, geranium, pomegranate, logwood, hamamelis, or witch hazel; kino, coto bark, alder, diospyros, or persimmon; mango, pinus Canadensis, and others.

Dose, 2-5 gr.

## Preparations.

Glycerinum Acidi Tannici. Glycerin of Tannic Acid.

Strength, 20 %.

Trochisci Acidi Tannici.
Tannic Acid Troches.

½ gr. each.

## Acidum Gallicum (Gallic Acid).

Gallic acid may be made from galls, or from tannic and sulphuric acids, and is an astringent similar to but milder than tannic acid. It does not coagulate albumen. Dose, 5-15 gr.

## Acidum Lacticum (Lactic Acid).

Lactic acid is found in sour milk. It is also produced by the action of a special ferment on sugar, and is one of the normal constituents of the gastric juice. It is a colorless, syrupy, inodorous liquid, with acid taste.

Lactic acid aids digestion. It is credited with the power of dissolving fibrinous exudations, but its use as an application is very painful. Flatulence and epigastric pain result from its too free administration.

It enters the blood as alkaline lactates, is decomposed,

and excreted by the urine as carbonic acid.

## Acidum Hydrocyanicum. Hydrocyanic, or Prussic Acid.

The pure anhydrous acid is a colorless, transparent, volatile, and inflammable liquid, so poisonous that its fumes alone will cause death.

<sup>1</sup> Without water.

Its discoverer, Scheele, is supposed to have died from inhaling it. It is not officinal, and is kept only in laboratories. It is found in nature in a number of vegetable substances, viz., peach kernels, bitter almonds, wild cherry, cherry laurel, etc.

#### Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum. Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid.

Made by distilling aqueous solutions of ferro-cyanide of potassium and sulphuric acid, and diluting the product with the water to the required strength. A colorless, watery liquid, containing 2 parts of the pure acid to 98 parts of water. Its reaction is faintly acid; the taste and odor like those of peach kernels and bitter almonds. Under the influence of light it has a tendency to decompose, and should be kept in dark-colored, well-stopped bottles.

## Physiological Actions.

Applied to the skin the acid depresses the sensory nerves and causes numbness. It is therefore used for various local purposes, largely diluted, but should never be applied to an abraded surface, as, being readily

absorbed, poisoning might result.

It enters the blood very rapidly, especially through the lungs, enters the tissues promptly, and acts chiefly on the nervous structures as a **sedative** and **depressant**. The respiratory centre is especially affected, the respirations weakened and slowed. The vaso-motor centre is stimulated temporarily, and then quickly depressed. The cardiac centre is also depressed, though it is the last to be affected. The sedative action of the drug is not confined altogether to the nerve-centres, but is shown also on the muscular structure of the heart. The motor nerves and muscles are weakened by hydrocyanic acid, the enfeebling action extending downward.

It is very rapidly eliminated from the system, probably by the lungs. This is not, however, a settled point. When taken in medicinal doses hydrocyanic acid causes a feeling of sleepiness. The first peculiar effects are: a bitter taste, an increased flow of saliva, and a feeling

of irritation and constriction of the throat. These effects

pass off in half an hour or, at most, an hour.

When the dose is rather larger than medicinal, viz., about M xxx. of the weak acid, there may be noticed: nausea, transient giddiness, faintness, a feeble pulse, and general muscular weakness. Sometimes there is vomiting, or foaming and frothing at the mouth, with a suffused or bloated appearance of the face and prominent eyes.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

The inhalation of the vapor, short of a fatal quantity, causes giddiness, faintness, embarrassed breathing, a weak, small pulse, and even coma and insensibility, followed by recovery.

If death results from small doses, there are commonly present tetanic spasms, lockjaw, and involuntary evacua-

tions.

Prussic acid is one of the most powerful poisons known, and after a toxic dose the symptoms come on instantly, and death may result in a few moments. Among its most marked effects are the insensibility and loss of muscular power, which are produced much more

rapidly than by any other poison.

There is usually loss of consciousness in a few seconds; the eyes are protruding and shining, the pupils dilated and irresponsive to light; the limbs relaxed and covered with clammy sweat; the pulse imperceptible; respiration very slow and convulsive, sometimes stertorous, sometimes gasping, or sobbing, the act of expiration being long and forced, with a pause afterwards during which the patient seems dead.

There is usually an odor of the acid on the breath. When the poisonous dose is small, yet still fatal, there are often convulsions, spasmodic clinching of the fingers,

and contraction of the toes.

The smallest fatal dose recorded was an amount equivalent to gr.  $\frac{9}{10}$  of pure acid. This caused death in twenty minutes. Probably the average fatal dose is about gr. i. of pure acid, and the average time of death from two to ten minutes. It is not an accumulative poison.

## Treatment of Poisoning.

There is no chemical antidote which acts quickly enough to be of any service. Cold-water affusions to the head and spine, and artificial respirations, are of more service than anything else, and should be persevered in, especially the latter, as long as there is any sign of breathing; as, if the tendency to death from apnœa be combated until the influence of the poison begins to pass off, life may be saved. The stomach may be emptied by emetics or the stomach-pump; inhalations of ammonia and chlorine water given; and injections hypodermically of ammonia, ether, and alcoholic stimulants.

Dose of dilute acid, 2-6 m.

## Acidum Oxalicum (Oxalic Acid).

Oxalic acid is never used in medicine, but, as a poison, it has caused accidental death so often that it will be included here. There are two forms of oxalic acid: one, the simple acid, which is found in sorrel and several other vegetable substances; the other, the article known as essential salt of lemon, one of the most violent of the corrosive poisons, and often mistaken for Epsom salt.

### Symptoms of Poisoning.

A hot, acrid taste, and burning in the throat and stomach; intense abdominal pain, and vomiting of greenish, brown or bloody mucus of very acid reaction; livid, cold skin; small, irregular pulse; unconsciousness, stupor, and collapse. In some cases the gastric symptoms predominate, in others the nervous symptoms, as convulsions, numbness, paralysis, and stupor.

The smallest fatal dose known is 3 i. An ounce usually proves fatal, and the symptoms appear immediately. Death may occur within a few minutes, or may be delayed more than a week, and then take place from starvation resulting from the injuries to the intestinal canal.

### Treatment of Poisoning.

The immediate administration of an antidote is of the greatest importance. Neither potash nor soda can be used, as their oxalates are poisonous; but lime and chalk

are perfect antidotes, and can be given as precipitated chalk or saccharated solution of lime, or they may be scraped off the wall, whitewashed fences, or ceilings, stirred up in milk, and freely administered. Emetics, followed by the soothing and demulcent drinks usual in the after-treatment of irritant poisons, are employed, and stimulants, with external warmth.

#### THE CARBON COMPOUNDS.

#### Alcohol.

Alcohol is a product which results from a process of fermentation in substances containing grape-sugarcalled the vinous fermentation in distinction from the

acetous or vinegar-forming process.

At a temperature of 80° F., the presence and growth of the fermenting body (a low vegetable organism called the yeast-plant) converts a solution of grape-sugar into alcohol and carbonic acid. Starchy substances yield alcohol, starch being convertible into grape-sugar. From these vinous or fermented liquors alcohol is obtained by repeated distillation. It is also made synthetically, by shaking olefiant gas (a gas composed of carbon and hydrogen, which is generally present in coal gas, oil gas, and other gaseous mixtures produced by the action of heat on organic substances) with strong sulphuric acid, diluting and distilling. Alcohol is a colorless, volatile liquid, of strong pungent odor and burning taste; it is inflammable, burning without smoke and with a blue flame, evaporates on exposure to the air, is vaporized by heat, and unites readily with water in all proportions.

There are three important alcohols or varieties of

alcohol, viz.:

1. Alcohol Ethylicum, Ethyl Hydroxide, Grain

Spirit. This is the alcohol of common language.

2. Alcohol Amylicum, Amyl Hydrate, called fusel oil, and obtained also as an impurity in the production of ethylic alcohol by continuing the distillation after the pure spirit has ceased to come away. Amylic alcohol is not inflammable.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> By uniting elements into a compound.

3. Alcohol Methylicum, Methyl Hydrate, Wood Spirit. Wood spirit is inflammable, and is cheaper than alcohol.

Physiological Actions.

Alcohol is locally antiseptic and disinfectant, cooling, and astringent. Internally, in medicinal doses it is pre-eminently a heart stimulant, and, in a lesser degree, a diuretic, diaphoretic, and antipyretic.

Under certain conditions, it is a food; under still

others, a poison.

When rubbed into the skin, as for the prevention of bed-sores, it disinfects and hardens it, checks the activity of the sweat glands, and irritates the cutaneous nerves, causing redness, heat, and local anæsthesia. Applied and allowed to evaporate, as in sponge baths, it has a cooling action. Coming in contact with an abraded surface it is very painful. It is absorbed by the unbroken skin. In the stomach it produces a sense of warmth, and, in moderate amount, stimulates the mucous membrane and dilates the small vessels, with the result that the blood supply is increased and the gastric secretions correspondingly abundant.

When used in doses sufficient to give this result simply, alcohol is evidently favorable to digestion, but in larger quantities it has another and unfavorable action, namely, that of precipitating the pepsin of the stomach.

Overdoses produce this result; a small quantity, diluted as it is by the gastric fluids, has not sufficient power to act on the pepsin to any marked degree. If alcohol is constantly used to excess, an abnormal secretion of mucus—gastric catarrh—results, with various evidences of dyspepsia, viz.: loss of appetite, acidity of stomach, heartburn and pyrosis, nausea, and morning vomiting.

Other evidences of the alcohol habit are: constipation; pain on pressure over the stomach; brown, dry tongue with red tip; chronic pharyngitis; fat, flabby,

soft hands.

Sleep, for the first part of the night, is sound, but is disturbed in the early morning, after which wakefulness

remains, or broken sleep with bad dreams.

Confirmed drinkers age fast. The skin becomes dry, and feels waxy, soft, and unhealthy. The mind becomes sluggish and weak, and cirrhosis of the liver and kidneys, phthisis, epilepsy, paraplegia, insanity, and other disorders are among the sequels of alcoholism.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

A steady course of alcohol in excess, without taking food, will result in delirium tremens. Acute alcoholic poisoning presents the following symptoms: a short period of excitement, followed by coma; respirations irregular, sometimes sighing but usually stertorous; pupils either dilated or contracted, usually the former; face flushed; pulse hard, rapid, and strong.

Acute alcoholic poisoning may be mistaken for opium

poisoning, apoplexy, and compression of the brain.

Death results from paralysis of the heart and respirations. The time at which death may occur varies from a few minutes to several days.

The smallest known fatal dose was between 3 iii.-iv. of

brandy swallowed by a child of seven years.

### Treatment of Poisoning.

The treatment consists in emptying the stomach; the application of heat to the extremities and cold affusions to the head; the inhalation of ammonia, and the use of electricity applied to the respiratory muscles.

### Physiological Actions (Continued).

Alcohol enters the blood unchanged or as aldehyde, and reaches the tissues and organs, a small portion being changed into acetic and carbonic acids. In its passage through the tissues it is oxydized, if given in moderate amount, and changed into carbonic acid and water, like other carbo-hydrates,—thus becoming a food or source of heat and force.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Alcohol deprived of a certain proportion of its hydrogen,

In a healthy adult,  $\frac{1}{2}$  iss. of absolute alcohol can be thus oxydized in twenty-four hours, and supplies to the organism as much heat and energy as is contained in the same amount of cod-liver oil or in about  $\frac{1}{2}$  ix. of beef.

Beyond this, in health, it becomes injurious, and is eliminated by the kidneys, skin, and lungs; though in different morbid states large—even excessive—quantities can be safely taken

ties can be safely taken.

Children and old people bear alcohol well.

Although alcohol is itself oxydized, it interferes with the oxidation of other substances, thus saving the tissues

from wear and retarding the process of waste.

This, joined to its stimulating action on the circulation and on the nervous system, gives it the power of sustaining life for a time, under the strain of acute exhausting disease, or during a period of temporary inability to take sufficient food.

Its stimulant effect is shown on the heart by an increase in the strength of the contraction or systole. The pulse becomes strong and regular, full, and compressible. If it had, before, been rapid and weak, it will, under the favorable influence of alcohol, become reduced in frequency to near the normal; but, if over-stimulated, this shortening of the period of rest will in time exhaust the heart.

In giving alcohol as a medicine, it is important to be able to recognize the first evidences of over-stimulation as given by the pulse.

The "whiskey pulse" as it is called, is unnaturally

strong, full, frequent, and bounding.

On the brain and nervous system alcohol acts as a stimulant, up to a certain point; beyond that, as a de-

pressant and narcotic.

On the circulation and bodily heat its action would, at first sight, seem to be contradictory. The sense of warmth given by a dose of alcohol seems incompatible with the well-proved facts that the bodily heat is, on the whole, lowered by alcohol, and that the power of resistance to cold is weakened by its use.

The physiological explanation is, that the blood-vessels

are dilated by the stimulus of alcohol,—the blood rushes to the surface to fill the superficial vessels, and a feeling of warmth results, which, in a warm or moderately cool atmosphere, remains, and promotes the general comfort; but, in a cold atmosphere, the supply of blood to the surface being so much larger than ordinary, and perspiration being also increased, while active tissue-changes are checked, heat is abstracted from the body by evaporation at a rate which soon affects the vital powers seriously.

In giving stimulants there are various points to notice

by which to judge whether it is doing good or not.

The pulse has been mentioned; the tongue gives another indication. If a dry tongue becomes moist under the influence of alcohol, it is acting well; if the dryness of the tongue be increased, it is not, and the same rule applies to the skin. If nervousness is quieted, sleep induced, delirium and subsultus lessened by alcohol, it is acting favorably; if restlessness and uneasiness follow, or increased delirium, or sleeplessness,—unfavorably.

In cases of sudden heart failure alcoholic stimulants are

given hot and concentrated.

## Preparations of Alcohol.

Spiritus Rectificatus.
Rectified Spirit.
Alcohol (90 per cent.).

Contains pure ethyl alcohol with water.

#### Absolute Alcohol.

Made from the rectified spirit by a lengthy chemical process. It consists of 99 parts pure alcohol with 1 of water, and is not kept for sale but used only for pharmaceutical purposes.

## Alcohol Dilutum. Dilute Alcohol.

- Equal parts of alcohol and water.

## Alcoholic Beverages.

Spiritus Frumenti. Whiskey.

Made in the United States from rye and corn, in Scotland from barley, and in Ireland from potatoes.

It has from 44 to 50 per cent. by weight of ethyl alcohol (by volume 50 to 56 per cent.), and contains ethers which are developed in the course of its fermentation; and, even in the best varieties, some traces of fusel oil. Whiskey should be at least two years old before it is used.

It is sometimes necessary or convenient to use alcohol instead of whiskey. The ordinary dose of \( \frac{7}{3} \) ss. whiskey is represented by a little over \( \frac{7}{3} \) ii. of alcohol, or by \( \frac{7}{3} \) ss. of dilute alcohol.

#### Spiritus Vini Gallici. Brandy.

Brandy should be distilled from grapes, but it is also made artificially. It has about 44 per cent. by volume of alcohol. It may be either pale or dark; in the former case it is colored by the cask, in the latter it contains caramel. It should be at least four years old. Brandy has a more sedative action on the stomach than whiskey, and is preferable where there is any tendency to diarrhoea, as it is slightly constipating, containing a little tannin. Both brandy and whiskey are more easily taken, as medicines, if poured over a small glassful of cracked ice; or they may be diluted with carbonated or seltzer water more acceptably than with plain water. Giving them in milk very often causes patients to take a dislike to the milk. They are both used hypodermically, and for this purpose should always be filtered.

#### Rum,

Made by the distillation of fermented molasses.

#### Gin.

Distilled from rye or barley, and flavored with juniper berries. If it is pure, it is an efficient diuretic, owing to the oil of juniper, but it is rarely pure.

#### Wines.

White wine contains about 10 per cent. of alcohol, and is made from grape juice without skins, stems, or seeds.

All wines contain various acids and traces of mineral substances. Those which are free from sugar are called "dry" wines.

The red wines—claret, port, etc., are made from colored grapes with the skins, and have considerable alcoholic strength. Port wine, vinum portense, contains from

30 to 40 per cent. of alcohol, but is rarely pure.

As stimulants and in narcotic power these wines stand next to brandy and whiskey. They contain some tannic acid and are astringent, causing constipation and disordering the stomach. They also tend to raise

the temperature.

Vinum Xericum, or sherry, is a Spanish wine, and belongs to the dry spirituous wines. It is officinal, and is used in the preparation of some medicines. Alcohol, 16 %. Vinum aurantii, orange wine, is also employed in the making of a few tonic preparations. Contains 10 or

12 % of alcohol.

Sparkling wines, of which champagne is the most important, are bottled before fermentation is complete, and are effervescent, being charged with carbonic acid. They are more intoxicating than others in proportion to their strength, are less stimulating to the heart, and liable to leave headache and sour stomach as after-effects when freely taken. In small doses they are gastric sedatives, champagne especially being so. Given ice-cold and in teaspoonful doses, at short intervals, it may be retained by an irritable stomach which rejects every thing else. In giving champagne in this way care is necessary to prevent escape of the gas and flattening of the wine. A champagne tap is used, and the bottle held head downward. In the intervals it is kept on ice in the same position.

Sweet wines, including Burgundy and Madeira, are rather trying to the digestion. They disorder the stomach and cause headache. They contain 6 or 7 per cent. of alcohol.

Dry acid wines,—the German and some of the French wines, are stimulant, and do not cause acid fermentation. They contain from 5 to 7 per cent. of alcohol.

Beer, Ale, Porter, Stout,

Contain from 2 to 6 per cent. of alcohol; also extract of malt, lactic acid, salts of potash and of soda, and aromatics.

## Chloroformum (Chloroform).

Chloroform is made by the action of chlorine on alcohol.

Physiological Actions.

Externally applied and allowed to evaporate, chloroform causes a sense of coldness and depresses the terminations of the sensory nerves, acting as an anodyne and producing insensibility to pain. If evaporation is prevented it irritates, reddens, and blisters the skin. effects are followed by anæsthesia of the part. by mouth, chloroform has a hot, sweet taste, and in the stomach produces a feeling of warmth. In large quantities or undiluted it causes violent gastro-enteritis. dicinally it is given as an antispasmodic, anodyne, and carminative. It enters the circulation through the lungs, stomach, and unbroken skin. It reaches the tissues very rapidly, and exerts its greatest power on the central nervous system. It is excreted partly as chloroform by the kidneys, lungs, mammary glands, and skin, and part is lost in the system.

Symptoms of Poisoning.

In poisoning by chloroform taken internally the symptoms are stupor; cold skin covered with perspiration; pulse slow, thready, sometimes almost imperceptible; respirations at first stertorous, afterwards becoming shallow, irregular, and infrequent. The symptoms come on almost immediately after it has been swallowed, and death may result in a few hours, or may result after a longer time from gastro-enteritis or from inflammation of the trachea.

## Treatment of Poisoning.

There is no antidote for chloroform, on account of its extremely rapid diffusibility through the system. The stomach must be emptied, washed out, if necessary, and cold-water affusions applied to the head, and plenty of fresh air admitted. Artificial respiration should be practised steadily and unremittingly.

The smallest fatal dose recorded is 3 ii.

Dose of chloroform, 1-5 m.

#### Spiritus Chloroformi.

Strength, 5 %.

Dose, 5-20 m., for repeated administration; for a single administration, 30-40 m.

#### Aqua Chloroformi. Chloroform Water.

Chloroform 4 of 1 %. Dose, 1-5 m.

### Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita. Compound Tincture of Chloroform and Morphine.

Contains chloroform, morphine, cannabis indica, and hydrocyanic acid.

Dose, 5-15 m.

#### Linimentum Chloroformi. Chloroform Liniment.

Composed of liniment of camphor and chloroform in

equal parts.

In the use of the vapor of chloroform as an anæsthetic there are three stages of narcosis: the first, a short period of excitement during which the sensibilities are blunted, though consciousness is not lost; second, the stage of anæsthesia. Consciousness and sensibility are abolished; the pulse is about normal in frequency and slightly weaker; respiration slow, heavy, and stertorous. During this period operations are performed. The third stage is a dangerous one, with profound narcosis; entire muscular relaxation; stertorous breathing, gradually becoming sighing and weak; and complete abolition of reflex actions.

Chloroform is preferred to ether in some cases because it is easier and pleasanter to take; is more prompt in its action; is not so nauseating, and its after-effects pass away more quickly. In obstetrical cases it is preferred because by its use a state of insensibility to pain can be produced without bringing on complete muscular relax-

ation, which would delay labor.

No fatal cases are known to have occurred in parturient women, although in surgical cases death has occurred quite frequently and with great suddenness, from paralysis of the respirations and heart, and ordinarily chloroform is considered much less safe than ether. In giving chloroform to a patient in labor (which a nurse may be required to do), the face must first be oiled with vaseline to prevent any possibility of blistering.

About 3 ss. of chloroform is poured at one time on a sponge, or piece of lint, and held before the nose in a way that will allow plenty of air to mix with it, as the chloroform should only be in a strength of 3 per cent.

with the inspired air when inhaled.

It is only to be inhaled during the existence of a pain, and not in sufficient quantity to lessen uterine contraction. If the pulse weakens, the respirations grow shallow, or the pains become insufficient it is stopped.

It is well to keep the supply safely out of reach in the

case of excitable and hysterical patients.

In the treatment of poisoning by inhalation of chloroform vapor, the head is lowered to an angle of about 40°.
Plenty of fresh air is needed, and should be warm, about
80°-85° F. External heat must be applied, inhalations
of nitrite of amyl may be used, and artificial respiration
kept up for several hours.

## Æther. Ether.

A colorless, volatile liquid, made by the action of sulphuric acid on alcohol, by a very elaborate process. It evaporates rapidly on exposure to the air, and is very inflammable, as is also the vapor. The odor is very strong, heavy, and peculiar.

## Physiological Actions.

Applied to the skin and allowed to evaporate, ether is a refrigerant and local anæsthetic of such power that minor surgical operations are sometimes performed under its local influence; the part to be operated on—as, for instance, a finger—being sprayed with ether until benumbed, a process which only requires a few moments' time.

Internally it has a strong burning taste, is **irritant** to mucous membrane, and causes salivation through reflex action. In the stomach it acts as a local **stimulant** and **carminative**, and also, by reflex action, as a stimulant to the heart, respiratory organs, brain, and intestines.

It is an antispasmodic, anthelmintic, and diaphoretic. When inhaled it first produces a strong irritation of the throat, with a strangled feeling. The cerebrum is first affected by the use of ether as an anæsthetic; the sensory and motor nerves next; the centres of respiration and circulation in the medulla are the last to become influenced, and continue to act, unless the anæsthetic is pushed too far, when the respirations die away, the heart continuing to beat after breathing has stopped.

The state of the bladder must be carefully watched in all cases after etherization, as there is often retention of urine. External heat must be plentifully supplied, and the facility with which an insensible patient may be seriously burned by hot-water bottles and bags should be constantly kept in mind. The effects of the ether are allowed to pass off quietly of themselves, plenty of fresh air being secured, any effort at vomiting being best over-

come by giving a teaspoonful of very hot water at intervals. If there is no tendency towards collapse, cracked

ice in small quantities may be used.

In preparing a patient for etherization, definite orders from the surgeon are always received, and it is only necessary here to speak of the absolute importance of having the stomach, bowels, and bladder entirely empty.

Death from strangulation may be caused by a fragment of vomited food lodging in the windpipe, and the bowels and bladder, if not thoroughly attended to, will empty

themselves spontaneously.

Ether is excreted like chloroform, and rapidly. The anæsthetic mixture of Nussbaum is formed of ether 3 parts, alcohol and chloroform each 1 part.

## Preparations of Ether.

Spiritus Ætheris. Spirit of Ether.

Has I part of ether to 2 parts of alcohol (90 per cent.). Dose, 20-40 m., if given repeatedly; 60-90 m. for a single dose. Dilute well.

Spiritus Ætheris Compositus, Compound Spirit of Ether. Hoffman's Anodyne.

Contains ether, with alcohol, sulphuric acid, sodium bicarbonate, and water. It is a carminative, antispasmodic, and stimulant.

Dose, 20-90 m., according to frequency of dose, diluted with very cold or iced water.

Æther Aceticus. Acetic Ether.

A liquid consisting of ethyl acetate with small amounts of ethylic alcohol, etc.

Dose, 20-90 m., according to frequency of dose.

Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi. Spirit of Nitrous Ether. Sweet Spirit of Nitre. A solution of nitrous ether in alcohol, made by adding sulphuric and nitric acids to stronger alcohol, adding also some copper wire, and distilling. Sweet spirit of nitre is volatile and inflammable. It should not be kept long, as it becomes acid with age. It is a diuretic and diaphoretic, acting by relaxing and dilating the renal and cutaneous vessels. It is also a nerve sedative and antispasmodic.

The action on the skin is made more prominent by keeping the patient warmly covered in bed, and on the kidneys when kept cool, or out of bed. Like all preparations of ether it should be largely diluted and given very cold, as this lessens the strangling feeling in

the throat.

The inhalation of sweet spirit of nitre has caused alarming symptoms—viz.: pallor, weak pulse, muscular weakness, pain about the heart, and headache.

Taken internally, in large quantities, it has in one

or two instances caused death.

Dose, 20-90 m., according to frequency of administration.

Preparations of ether are given hypodermically as heart stimulants, and should be injected deeply into the muscular tissues to avoid irritation and formation of abscesses.

## Chloral.

Chloral is an oily, colorless fluid, made by the action of chlorine on alcohol. It is not used in medicine. United with water it forms a hydrate which is the chloral of the British *Pharmacopæia*.

Chloral Hydras. Chloral Hydrate.

Colorless, volatile crystals of hot burning taste and pungent odor; readily soluble in water, ether, or alcohol.

#### Physiological Actions.

Chloral has antiseptic properties and has been so used in a strength of gr. v.- 3 i. of water. A concentrated

solution vesicates and is very painful.

Given internally it acts on the nerve centres as a sedative, its effect on the brain, under suitable conditions, being that of a pure and perfect hypnotic. The sleep it causes resembles natural sleep, coming on quickly and lasting for six or seven hours. The patient may be aroused from it for medicine or nourishment, and falls asleep again, finally awaking refreshed, and without headache or the unpleasant after-effects—such as nausea, giddiness, and constipation—which are commonly found after taking opium. Even if given for a long time chloral is not apt to cause constipation or disturbance of the stomach.

In the sleep of chloral the pupil is slightly contracted, the pulse unaltered or a little slower than normal, the respirations regular, full, and quiet. The cases in which its beneficial action are best seen are cases of insomnia from mental labor, anxiety, or fatigue. It is not an anodyne, having no power to overcome pain unless given in dangerous doses. If so given the after-effects are bad.

The action of chloral is not always satisfactory. With some persons headache, excitement, and even delirium,

are caused by medicinal doses.

#### Symptoms of Poisoning.

In larger doses the respiratory centre is depressed and the respirations become slow, irregular, and shallow. The activity of the vasomotor centre is lessened, so that the vessels dilate generally, and the heart is depressed and weakened not only through the centre in the medulla but also by a direct influence on its own nerve ganglia.

The pulse becomes weak and slow; in toxic doses it grows rapid and irregular, and in fatal cases feeble and thready, while other symptoms are coma, great muscular relaxation pupils at first contracted, afterwards dilated, and death results from paralysis of the respirations and heart.

#### Treatment of Poisoning.

The treatment in chloral poisoning consists in the use of alcoholic stimulants, strong coffee, galvanism, and artificial respiration. The application of external heat is of the utmost importance. Mustard pastes and hot mustard foot-baths may be used, avoiding, however, all measures which might exhaust the patient.

#### Incidental Effects.

There may be noticed after ordinary doses of chloral, dyspnæa; redness and swelling of the conjunctivæ; and eruptions of the skin, most frequently a simple erythema which seems to follow preferably the course of the large nerve trunks. Sometimes the eruption takes the form of wheals, and a papular eruption has also been observed. These disorders are often attended by some rise of temperature, and desquamation sometimes results. It is supposed that they, as well as the more alarming ill effects of chloral, are greatly, if not altogether, due to impurities of the drug.

The great danger of chloral is the sudden paralysis of the heart, which may occur even after ordinary medicinal doses, and without warning. This attaches so much uncertainty to its action that it is impossible to express caution too strongly in regard to using it without orders. The patient may be sleeping quietly, but suddenly becomes restless and passes into a state of syncope. The danger cannot be considered past until from 60 to 100 pulse beats can be counted continuously without any

irregularity in strength.

The habitual use of chloral may become a disorder almost as grave as the opium habit. Those who have formed this habit are usually excitable in manner; hurried and voluble in speech; nervous and wakeful at night; melancholy and low-spirited during the day, and subject to vertigo and ringing in the ears.

The eyes are brilliant and restless; the appetite capricious or lacking altogether; digestion disordered; the heart action weak and irregular, and the secretion of bile

deficient.

Dose, 5-20 gr., diluted only moderately with water or a weak syrup.

Syrupus Chloral. Syrup of Chloral.

Chloral hydrate, 10 gr. to the fluid drachm, with syrup and water.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.

Butyl-Chloral Hydras. Butyl-Chloral Hydrate.

A crystalline body formed by the action of chlorine on aldehyde; sparingly soluble in water, readily so in glycerin. It is said to resemble chloral in its action, but to be more depressing and less efficient. A feebler poison, more disagreeable in taste, and having a special anæsthetic effect on the fifth nerve.

Dose, 5-20 gr., in syrup or glycerin.

Chloral Camphor.

Equal parts of camphor and chloral, used as an external application for the relief of pain.

# Paraldehydum. Paraldehyde.

Paraldehyde is a colorless liquid solidifying below 50° F., and soluble in ten parts of water. It has a strong ethereal odor and unpleasant taste. It is a pure hypnotic, like chloral, having about half its power and many of its qualities without the dangers of chloral.

In its action the cerebrum is first affected, and sleep induced with no primary stage of excitement. The medulla is next affected, and next the spinal cord. It has little or no control over pain. In medicinal doses it is not paralyzing to the heart, and does not, as a rule, leave headache or unpleasant after-effects.

It is irritant to mucous membrane, and is likely in

time to impair digestion. It gives an unpleasant odor to the breath, and if used for a long time it may produce nasal ulcers, cerebral congestion, and vasomotor paralysis. It sometimes causes erythema or reddening of the skin.

Dose, ½-2 fl. dr., in water, either plain or with simple

syrup. It must be well diluted.

# Sulphonal.

Sulphonal is an alcohol derivative, belonging to what are chemically known as the sulphur compounds of alcohol. It has **hypnotic** action. It is a white, odorless, and tasteless powder, almost insoluble in water, requiring 450 parts of cold and 15 of boiling water to dissolve it.

In favorable instances it produces a physiological sleep, which lasts for several hours, with no unpleasant after-effects. With susceptible cases sleep has been known to come on in an hour or little over, but as a usual thing sulphonal is rather slow in action, sometimes not taking effect for several hours, sometimes even not until the next day; and in these delayed cases, sleep, when it does come, is prolonged and dull. In a certain number of cases sulphonal fails to act satisfactorily, and, in these, nausea, mental excitement, vomiting, dizziness and staggering, headache and depression have been observed after its use.

It may be given dry on the tongue, but is best given in hot milk, or soup, or beef-tea, with plenty of salt. Large amounts of warm fluids favor its absorption, and as it is often slow in action it is better given early in the evening. Dose, 10-30 gr.

#### Hypnone.

A new **hypnotic**, produced chemically as a derivative of alcohol. A colorless liquid having a strong odor of almond or orange. It is not dangerous, and leaves no ill after-effects except a disagreeable odor to the breath.

Dose, 5-10 m. (U. S. P.), in capsule, being insoluble

in water.

#### Urethan.

A combination of carbonic acid and ethylic ether, lately introduced as a hypnotic. Its action is rather uncertain, and resembles paraldehyde. It has no power over pain, is not depressing or irritating to the stomach. and under favorable circumstances has induced sleep in 15 or 20 minutes, and prolonged it for 6 or 8 hours. It is soluble in water, and may be given hypodermically, as it is not irritating.

Dose, 10-40 gr. (U. S. P.), best given in pellet, wafer,

or capsule.

# Amylene Hydrate.

An alcohol derivative, with properties as a hypnotic, its power being considered intermediate between chloral and paraldehyde. It is a clear liquid, soluble in 8 parts of water, and readily so in alcohol. It is agreeable to the taste and not dangerous, having, in medicinal doses, no depressing effect. Very large doses paralyze the respiratory centre, and also the heart.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}-1\frac{1}{2}$  fl. dr. ( *U. S. P.*).

# Amyl Nitris (Amyl Nitrite).

Amyl nitrite is produced by distilling nitrous acid with amylic alcohol. An ethereal liquid of yellow color and fruity odor.

It is given by inhalation. The vapor enters the blood through the lungs with extreme rapidity, reaching the tissues and producing its characteristic effects almost

instantaneously.

Amyl nitrite is a motor depressant. Its leading physiological action is upon the spinal cord and the circulation, other effects being secondary. The motor centres in the cord are directly and strongly depressed, and a similar but less powerful action is exerted on the motor nerves and muscles. The sensory nerves are but little affected.

Two effects are produced on the circulation. First, the muscular walls of the arteries are paralyzed; the vessels dilate, and the blood pressure falls. Second, by this reduction of the blood pressure the resistance which was met by the left ventricle in discharging its contents disappears, with consequent relief to the heart, which has at once less work to do, with the same, or increased strength, to do it. The heart-beats are increased in number—not always in force,—and the depression of the inhibitory apparatus gives the beats an energetic and thumping character.

In this way amyl nitrite acts as a heart stimulant, not by actually strengthening the heart itself, but by clearing away obstructions to a free circulation which increased the work of the heart and exhausted it by com-

pelling it to put forth abnormal exertions.

From 2 to 5 drops, inhaled, will give this result, with the attendant symptoms of fulness and throbbing of the

head, amounting sometimes to severe pain.

If inhalation is carried beyond this there will be vertigo; flushing of the face, with visible pulsation of the carotids; deep, labored respiration; tingling of the surface; dilatation of the pupils; restlessness and anxiety. These symptoms disappear rapidly on the withdrawal of the drug, and the heart-beats fall to normal.

It is stated that all objects look yellow to one fully

under the influence of amyl nitrite.

Larger doses increase all these symptoms in severity, to the point of grave depression, with cold extremities; heavy clammy perspiration; slow, almost imperceptible pulse; irregular respirations; and severe persistent headache. There may sometimes be convulsions. Toxic doses paralyze the heart and respiratory centres. In cases of poisoning by amyl nitrite all the blood of the body becomes a uniform hue, which is described as being nearer a chocolate color than ordinary venous blood.

The poisonous dose is not certainly known. A dessertspoonful taken internally has been recovered from, by the aid of emetics, and hypodermically 3 ii. have been given in an hour and a half without unpleasant symptoms. In giving inhalations of amyl nitrite, from 3 to 5 minims are placed on a handkerchief, or piece of lint or cotton, held near the nose, and withdrawn as soon as fulness in the head or flushing of the face is produced. The symptoms usually are a little more prominent for a moment or two after the drug has been withdrawn. It has been given hypodermically and also by mouth.

Amyl nitrite escapes by the kidneys. The urine is increased in amount and in acidity, and may sometimes

contain sugar.

# Nitroglycerinum. Trinitrin (Nitroglycerin).

A mixture of glycerin and sulphuric and nitric acids. A colorless, oily liquid, odorless, with sweet, pungent taste.

If heated in a close vessel, or if subjected to percussion, it will explode. Mixed with porous silica, nitroglycerin constitutes dynamite. It is never used undiluted in medicine.

#### Liquor Trinitrini. Solution of Trinitrin.

A one-per-cent. alcoholic solution of nitroglycerin. It should be kept cool, away from lights or fire.

#### Physiological Actions.

Nitroglycerin is the most powerful of the nitrites. Its physiological actions resemble very strongly those of amyl nitrite but in a greater degree, and the effects, while less prompt in appearing, are more lasting, being developed in from three to five minutes, and continuing for about forty-five minutes.

Depression of the motor centres, dilatation of the blood-vessels, and lowering of the blood pressure are the chief factors in the action of nitroglycerin. The first signs manifest are perspiration and quickened heart action, with, sometimes, a dicrotic pulse; disturbed respiration, flushed face, vertigo, constriction of the head and throat, occasional nausea, throbbing of the carotids, and headache, which is of a severe frontal type, and lasts sometimes for hours after other effects have worn away. In some cases albumin in the urine is diminished by nitro-glycerin.

#### Symptoms of Poisoning.

Poisonous doses cause heart failure, with slow, intermittent, and very irregular pulse; dilated pupils; a feeling of weakness in the epigastrium; and intense headache, with a feeling as of a tight band around the head.

Symptoms of poisoning not resulting in death have followed doses of from two to ten drops of the alcoholic solution.

Trinitrin is given in tablets, or in the form of the alcoholic solution, strength 1 per cent. This preparation should be constantly renewed, as it decomposes with age. In the case of an unconscious patient it may be dropped on the back of the tongue.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 minims of the solution in a little glycerin; or 2 tablets containing  $\frac{1}{100}$  gr. of the trinitroglycerin

of commerce.

# Acidum Carbolicum (Carbolic Acid, Phenol).

Carbolic acid is a product of the distillation of coal tar. It may also be obtained by the distillation of other organic substances, and, finally, may be made artificially—synthetic carbolic acid. Crude carbolic is an imperfectly purified article, the result of two distillations. It is a dark-reddish liquid, useful as a disinfectant, and cheap. Further distillations produce the pure acid, which is colorless, crystallizes in needles, and, if absolutely pure, does not absorb water from the air.

Usually, however, a trace of water is present, by which it becomes deliquescent, or, with the addition of a minute quantity of water, the melted crystals will remain as an oily liquid, and not re-crystallize. It sometimes acquires a pinkish color on exposure, said to be due to minute quantities of metal, probably copper, contained in traces

of the tar products present.

Carbolic acid dissolves in water, 1200 parts of water being required for completely dissolving it, though with 30 to 40 parts of water it forms a clear liquid, and the crystals may be reduced to a liquid state by adding 10 parts of water,—all at 60° F. Hot water, of course, makes the dissolving more easy, and should be borne in mind by nurses in preparing phenol solutions for surgical or other antiseptic use. The solution should be perfectly clear. If it is cloudy or contains globules it is not thoroughly dissolved, and needs shaking. Carbolic acid is freely soluble in glycerin, alcohol, and ether.

#### Physiological Effects.

Carbolic acid applied locally is antiseptic, irritant, and anæsthetic. In concentrated form it is a severe caustic. The vapor, internally, is stimulant and disinfectant. Taken into the stomach, the acid arrests fermentative changes, and in large doses is a powerful irritant and narcotic poison, acting on the respiratory and vasomotor centres, which it quickly paralyzes. It is rapidly absorbed by the unbroken skin, the subcutaneous tissues, the mucous surfaces, wounds, the respiratory passages, and the stomach, and is excreted by the urine, to which it gives a dark, smoky, or greenish color; also by the saliva, which is increased in quantity.

Carbolic acid is a **deodorizer** and **disinfectant** as well as an antiseptic. It is very destructive to low forms of life if used in sufficient strength, but in solutions of a strength which may be safely used externally, as in the dressing of wounds, or internally, as for vaginal douches, it prevents only the development of germs, and does not

kill their spores.

# Symptoms of Poisoning.

The first signs of poisoning from the use, either external or internal, of carbolic acid, are: giddiness, tension of the head, and, usually, the dark color of the urine. More serious evidences of danger are: contracted pupils; pallor; embarrassed breathing; a small, slow, feeble pulse; ringing or singing in the ears; and sudden vertigo.

When swallowed in poisonous doses there is at once a hot burning sensation from mouth to stomach, and the symptoms come on immediately. The lips and lining of the mouth are white and hardened; there is nausea, with violent pain and vomiting of frothy mucus; the lips, ears, and eyelids are livid; the pupils contracted and insensible to light. The skin is cold and covered with clammy perspiration; the pulse very feeble and almost always rapid, -120-though it has been known to fall to 40 or 50 a minute; the respirations are rapid, irregular, and difficult, sometimes stertorous, sometimes gasping, and the breath has the odor of the acid. Insensibility, coma, and collapse follow quickly in succession, and death may occur within a few minutes from paralysis of the respiration, or, if a very large amount has been taken, from paralysis of the heart. The average time of death is between one and ten hours, and the fatal dose may range from 3 i. to 3 ss.

#### Treatment of Poisoning.

In the treatment of this poison emetics are not always of use, owing to a paralyzed condition of the stomach, and the stomach-pump should be used. The chemical antidotes are sulphate of magnesia or of soda, or syrup of lime, and they should be freely given ( $\frac{1}{3}$  iii. of the sulphates have been given) as long as the patient can swallow, or until there is improvement. Lime water and milk in equal parts may be given, and vegetable demulcents—as flaxseed tea, but no oils or glycerin, as they dissolve the acid and aid its absorption. Atropine is a

physiological antagonist, maintaining respiration; and cardiac stimulants may be required, given hypodermi-

cally.

Carbolic acid is in general use as an antiseptic and disinfectant, though the manner of its employment has been greatly modified and changed in some respects from that of former years. For the practical work of the nurse in cleaning and disinfecting it stands high, and is used in a strength of 1 in 20 or 1 in 40. Articles to be disinfected, viz.: soiled clothing, sputum cups, tc., must soak in it for varying lengths of time, according to the nature of the case.

Carbolic acid may be used for clothing, as it does not stain. In the sick-room its strong odor makes it unpleasant to many persons, and this odor may be covered by using oil of peppermint or cinnamon.

Dose of the liquefied phenol (90.9 per cent.), 1-3 min-

ims, in glycerin or simple syrup-well diluted.

There is a large and constantly increasing group of compounds allied to carbolic acid, called cresols. They are derived from coal tar, and possess strong antiseptic and germicidal powers. As a rule, they are less poisonous than carbolic acid. Among them may be mentioned creolin, lysol, saprol, sozal, chlorphenol, pheno-salyl, aseptol, etc. They are not officinal in the *Pharmacopæia* of 1898.

# Creosotum (Creasote).

Creasote is produced by the distillation of wood tar, and is a very complex substance, containing many hydrocarbons, some of which are closely related to carbolic acid. Creosote is not so poisonous as carbolic acid, nor so active as a germicide and antiseptic, but many of its physiological properties are similar, and its value medicinally is about the same, though it is oftener used.

It is a stimulant, expectorant, and gastric sedative. In the stomach it checks fermentation, yet does not interfere with digestion. The vapor is disinfectant and deodorant. When inhaled it is stimulant, and when ordered in this way it is convenient to use a small

cone, which may be easily improvised.

Only a few cases of poisoning are recorded. The symptoms and treatment are like those of carbolic acid. Dose, 1-5 m.

# Guaiacolum (Guaiacol).

Obtained by distilling beechwood-tar creosote, and used in the treatment of pulmonary phthisis, etc.

Derivatives of guaiacol:

Bonzosal. Guaiacol Carbonate. Styracol. "Salicylate.

# Acidum Salicylicum (Salicylic Acid).

Salicylic acid is prepared synthetically by treating a solution of carbolic acid in caustic soda with carbonic acid, at a moderate heat. It is also found in nature in oil of wintergreen, in sweet birch, and in the bark of several varieties of willow. A dull white powder, readily soluble in alcohol and glycerin, but almost insoluble in cold water. In hot water it is more readily dissolved, and borax and boric acid assist the solvent action.

#### Physiological Actions.

Salicylic acid is an antiseptic and disinfectant. It is a diaphoretic and antipyretic in fever, but does not lower the temperature in health. It is not much used in this way, as other antipyretics are more lasting in influence and less depressing than salicylic acid.

After an antipyretic dose there is slight temporary stimulation of the heart; the face and eyes are suffused and there is a feeling of warmth, followed by perspiration. These effects are visible in ten or fifteen minutes, and following them there is a reduction of the strength of the heart.

Salicylic acid has a stimulant and disinfectant action

on the kidneys and urinary apparatus, and increases the acidity of the urine. In some cases it irritates the kidneys and causes hæmaturia or albuminuria.

In small doses it stimulates digestion, the heart, and respiration, but in large doses it depresses the two latter, lowers arterial tension, and causes nausea and vomiting.

# Incidental Effects.

In giving salicylic acid the first evidences of over-dosing which are to be looked for, are buzzing and roaring in the ear, and fulness of the head. Increased doses bring severe headache, perspiration, deafness, and various disturbances of vision; and, if still continued, these symptoms are all intensified. The respirations become deeper and are labored, rapid, and irregular—sometimes the most violent respiratory efforts being made to overcome the dyspnœa; the pulse is slow and weak, and there is great restlessness, with a delirium characterized by hallucinations of vision, and which is sometimes cheerful, sometimes melancholy, and sometimes wildly maniacal. The urine may be dark olive-green, and involuntary evacuations of the bowels may take place.

The depression of the circulatory system causes a relaxed state of the skin, and bed-sores are liable to appear rapidly. Eruptions of the skin, somewhat resembling that of urticaria, may appear even after medicinal doses.

Salicylic acid is not considered an active poison to man. Cases of death from its use have been recorded, but they are not all well verified, and poisonous symptoms almost always disappear, on the withdrawal of the drug, in a few days, or a week.

Salicylic acid is transformed in the blood into salicylate of sodium, and is slowly excreted by the urine, perspiration, saliva, bile, and mucous secretions.

Dose, 5-20 gr., moderately diluted.

#### Sodii Salicylas. Sodium Salicylate.

Made by the action of salicylic acid on carbonate of

sodium. It is readily soluble in water; has the same physiological actions as salicylic acid, and is less irritating. It has no antiseptic qualities in external use. It is considered a specific in rheumatism, and in giving a course of it the same incidental symptoms mentioned under salicylic acid are to be looked for.

Dose, 10-30 gr

#### Salol.

#### Phenyl Salicylate.

A preparation composed of two thirds salicylic and one third carbolic acids. It is insoluble in water and is

given in compressed tablets.

Salol is antiseptic and antipyretic; sedative to the brain and spinal cord, and with some power as an analgesic. It is an active diaphoretic, and though in some cases it has a somewhat depressing effect, yet its action is usually not marked by as much exhaustion as that of many of the new antipyretics, and when the temperature rises after being reduced by salol, it does so without chill or chilly feelings. Its physiological effects and medicinal uses are in general very like those of salicylic acid. It is not considered poisonous, and is, like iodoform, used as a topical application.

Dose, 5-10 gr.

#### Salicin.

See Organic Materia Medica.

#### Sodio-Theobromine Salicylate. Diuretin.

Diuretin is made from theobromine, an alkaloid obtained from the seeds of Theobroma Cacao, the chocolate tree of South America, and sodium salicylate. It is a white powder, soluble in half its weight of warm water. As the theobromine separates from it on exposure to the air, it should not be given as powder, but as freshly prepared aqueous solution.

Diuretin is not contained in the B. P. of 1898.

#### Physiological Actions.

It is a reliable diuretic, increasing the amount of

urine, and the solids excreted by the urine. Its influence over the amount of albumin is not constant. However, in chronic nephritis the amount of albumin is generally diminished. In dropsy, with the increase of urine, there is disappearance or marked improvement of the ædema. Occasionally a profuse diarrhæa is apparently produced by the remedy, and assists in this removal of the transudation.

It is believed that the drug has a marked influence on the heart. It strengthens and regulates it, is not depressing, and produces no functional disturbance. It does not appear that it causes any irritation either of the stomach or kidneys. Its diuretic action depends on a direct influence on the renal epithelium.

Dose for an adult, 5-15 gr. (U. S. P.).

# Naphthalinum (Naphtalin).

A coal-tar derivative with the taste and odor of tar; insoluble in water, soluble in ether, hot alcohol, and benzol.

It is antiseptic and destructive to low forms of life. Internally it is a stimulant expectorant, and acts as a disinfectant to the alimentary canal. The latter action is a local one, as it is not readily absorbed into the system, but is mostly carried away by the fæces; that part of it taken up by the blood being excreted by the urine partly unchanged and partly as naphthol. Externally it is used as an antiseptic.

Naphthol.

Beta-Naphthol.

Derived from naphtalin; soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, oil, and vaseline. It is more easily absorbed than naphtalin, and causes vomiting, hæmaturia, convulsions, and unconsciousness. In medicinal doses it is an intestinal disinfectant, in doses of from 3-10 gr. It is also used as a local application, dissolved in alcohol, in from 1 to 50 %.

Allied to naphthol are:

Microcidin. Alumnol.

Benzonaphthol. Hydronaphthol.

Betol, Asaprol,

#### Chinolin.

Chinolin is a derivative of cinchona bark, from which it is named, and is also found in coal-tar oil. It is made synthetically by the action of glycerin on nitrobenzol and aniline. It is a colorless, oily liquid, and on exposure to the air turns dark. Like an alkaloid, it com-

bines with acids to form salts. It is antiseptic.

The taste and odor are very disagreeable. It resembles quinine somewhat in its **antipyretic** action. After a full dose there is a short preliminary stage of excitement, with increased pulse and a feeling of warmth, followed by perspiration, fall of temperature, slow and weak pulse, and lessened respirations. In large doses it diminishes reflex action and causes dyspnæa, paralysis, and collapse. Only one salt, the tartrate, is used medicinally.

#### Chinolin Tartras.

Dose, 5-20 gr., may be given with peppermint water. Chinolin is not officinal and is not in general use, and is here placed before some of the more practically important antipyretics in an introductory way. Many of these medicines, which are synthetically prepared in laboratories, are the results of experiments made in the attempt to produce an imitation of quinine, and different ones are derived from chinolin.

# Phenazonum (Antipyrin). Phenazone.

Antipyrin is a coal-tar derivative, being prepared from chinolin. It is an alkaloidal body, combining with acids to form salts. A whitish, crystalline powder of slightly bitter taste, soluble in water in a proportion of ten parts to six parts of water.

#### Physiological Actions.

When first introduced it was a proprietary medicine and was known principally as an **antipyretic**. With further use and investigation other therapeutic qualities have been manifested.

It is a general nerve sedative and anodyne, having

a considerable degree of power in the relief of pain in various conditions of nervous origin. It is slightly antiseptic and disinfectant, diaphoretic, and has some diuretic action. It is also credited with being to some extent a hæmostatic. Antipyrin does not lower the normal temperature, but in fever its action is very marked. There is a short period of stimulation, with flushing of the face, a feeling of heat, and increased action of the heart. In about half an hour or more perspiration breaks out and usually becomes very profuse. The pulse is then slowed, but not always weakened. The skin is cool; there may be chilly feelings, and the temperature falls from one to several degrees, according to the amount taken, and remains down for a length of time, also proportioned to the dose—usually two or three

hours, and often longer.

There results very often—especially in subjects weakened by a long illness—a decided state of depression, sometimes so marked as to be alarming, and the pulse, though not always weakened, is in some cases seriously The use of antipyrin in acute illness often causes nausea and vomiting, though it is not a gastric irritant in any special sense, but in small doses tonic, increasing the appetite. Symptoms which indicate danger in giving antipyrin are cyanosis, muscular weakness, disturbed and rapid respirations, weakened irregular pulse, dyspnœa, and sensations of heat over the body. Collapse may result from its use, and death in one instance followed the administration of fifty odd grains. eruption of the skin frequently occurs, with some constitutional disturbance and considerable suffering and annoyance from the itching, which is severe. It lasts for several days, and in the majority of cases resembles the measles rash; but sometimes appears as a general and intense erythema, with swelling of the face, especially about the eyes, burning sensations, and rise of temperature. Antipyrin has been given hypodermically, but is irritant and liable to cause abscesses. If so given it should be injected deeply into the gluteal muscular tissue.

Dose, 5-20 gr., diluted moderately. It may be given in a little wine, or iced brandy and water; and to children, in syrup.

#### Acetanilidum (Acetanilide). Antifebrin.

A neutral substance derived from aniline by the action of glacial acetic acid. A colorless crystalline powder of slightly burning taste, soluble in alcohol, but not readily so in water.

Its medicinal qualities are very similar to those of antipyrin, it being antipyretic, analgesic, and a nervous sedative. It has some differences of action. diminishes the irritability of sensory nerves, lessens the reflex action of the spinal cord, raises arterial tension to some extent, and slows the heart correspondingly. reduction of temperature by acetanilid takes place rather more slowly than that caused by antipyrin-sometimes twice as much time being required.

The effects last longer—six or seven hours—and the fall is sometimes, though not always, accompanied by perspiration rather less profuse than that produced by antipyrin. The lowering of the temperature is not supposed to depend on this diaphoresis, as experiments show that one sometimes follows without the other.

The antipyretic action of acetanilid is occasionally followed by cyanosis, and in rare cases by collapse, though it is usually considered less apt than antipyrin to produce severe depression, and in the majority of cases its use leaves no ill after-effects and does not nauseate. It has diuretic action and is a cerebral stimulant, while antipyrin depresses the brain. A poisonous dose destroys the ozonizing function of the blood.

Incidental effects noticed sometimes after its use are deafness, ringing in the ears, dilatation of the pupils, and

an eruption similar to that caused by antipyrin.

Dose, 1-3 gr. It may be given in dilute alcoholic solution, and, like many remedies to-day, is put up in compressed tablets.

Allied to acetanilid are:

Benzanilid. Exodyne. Phenolid. Antikamnia. Antinervin.

#### Resorcin.

Resorcin is obtained from galbanum, a resin, by the action of alkalies. It is also made from carbolic acid, thus belonging to the phenol group or derivatives of coal tar. It occurs as white crystals with an odor resembling carbolic acid, and is soluble in water, and also in alcohol. It is antiseptic and disinfectant, inferior, however, in these respects to carbolic acid. It has considerable antipyretic action, in large doses, causing free diaphoresis with reduction of the pulse and temperature. The pulse may, within an hour, be slowed by as much as one third its former number of beats, and the temperature fall three or four degrees, to remain down for from two to four hours, when it rises again rapidly. While rising there may be chilly feelings, or a distinct chill.

Doses which produce these results, viz., gr. xxx.-lx., cause also, as preliminary symptoms, dizziness, ringing in the ears, frontal headache, trembling, and quickened respirations. With the breaking out of perspiration these disturbances die away. No fatal case of poisoning is known. In one case, where 120 grains were taken, giddiness, and a feeling as of the pricking of pins came on immediately. Unconsciousness followed, with sub-

normal temperature and thready pulse.

The chief action of resorcin is upon the nerve centres. and it has been shown experimentally that very large doses paralyze the heart.

#### Phenacetine.

A preparation belonging to the phenol group; a decided antipyretic, being also antiseptic, sedative, and analgesic. After large doses profuse sweating is the first result, appearing in from thirty to fifty minutes, and in one or two hours the temperature begins to fall, reaching its lowest point in about four hours. The reduction is quite marked, averaging about 3°, while a fall of 5° or 6° has been known. Some depression may follow—not severe enough usually to be alarming—with weak and chilly feelings and weakened pulse. The rise of temperature is more gradual than the fall. In comparison with the activity of other antipyretics, ten grains of phenacetine are said to equal fifteen grains of antipyrin or quinine, and thirty grains of salicylate of soda, and to be equal in power with antifebrin, though less rapid in action and more enduring in its effect.

An eruption of the skin sometimes occurs in anæmic

patients.

Phenacetine is almost insoluble in water, and is given dry on the tongue, or in compressed tablets, or capsules.

Dose, 5-10 gr.

Allied to phenacetine are:

Iodophenine. Hydracetin.

Methacetin. Phenocoll Hydrochloride.

#### Exalgine.

A preparation derived from acetanilid. It has **analgesic** power, and the name was given with reference to this quality, and does not describe its chemical constitution, as do many of the names of new remedies. It is **hypnotic** and **anodyne**, and comparatively free from ill after-effects.

Its action in the relief of pain is rapid. In some cases, enziness, trembling, weakness of the knees, and loss of muscular power in the eyelids have appeared almost immediately after its administration, passing off in a short time.

It is given dry on the tongue, in powder or in tablets. Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 gr. (U. S. P.).

# Pyridine.

Pyridine is found in nature as one of the principles of tobacco-juice, and is imitated in chemistry, and derived from chinolin. It is a volatile liquid with strong aromatic odor. It gives off, at ordinary temperatures, a vapor which is used medicinally, having a stimulant effect on the respirations and on the spinal cord. On the heart it has an influence resembling that of digitalis, increasing the strength of the systole.

Dose, 5-10 m. (U. S. P.).

# Glusidum (Saccharin).

#### Gluside.

Saccharin is a substance produced by a very complicated chemical process from a coal-tar product called toluene. It is the sweetest of known substances, being between two hundred and three hundred times sweeter than sugar, but in chemical constitution it is an acid.

It is not a food, like sugar, nor a medicine, as it has no special effect on the system. It may be used instead of sugar in diseases where sugar is forbidden, and may also be combined with quinine, the bitter taste of which it entirely disguises.

It has antiseptic power.

#### Oleic Acid.

A fluid fatty acid made from olein, the fluid principle of oils and fats, by the action of heated steam. It is used in the preparation of medicinal ointments called oleates, two of which are officinal, the oleate of zinc and the oleate of mercury.

# Soft Paraffin (Petrolatum). Vaseline.

Vaseline is a semi-solid substance obtained from petroleum by distillation and purification, and is used alone as an emollient, and also as the basis of various ointments.

# Glycerinum (Glycerin).

Glycerin is obtained by the reaction of fats and fixed oils with watery alkaline fluids. Chemically it is classed with the alcohols. It is always set free in the process of soap making as a waste product, and so made is purified and sold, though the larger part of the glycerin in commerce is manufactured directly by the decomposition of fats by heated steam.

Glycerin absorbs water from the air and mixes with water in all proportions. If pure it cannot become rancid.

Applied externally it is unirritating to the sound skin,

but painful if there are any abrasions.

It is slightly stimulant and antiseptic, and tends to make the skin dry and brittle. It is readily absorbed

when applied externally.

Internally it has no special effect on the stomach, but is supposed to have some nutritive power. It is produced normally in the intestines during the digestion of oils and fats. If administered in free doses it has a laxative action, and for this purpose is given alone, or in combination with castor oil, in doses of 1-2 fl. dr.

The laxative action is very notable when glycerin is administered as an enema; a small amount—1 fl. dr.-

2 fl. oz.-acts quickly and satisfactorily.

Glycerin suppositories are also, in most instances, very efficacious.

#### Preparations.

Glycerinum Acidi Carbolici. Glycerin of Phenol.

Contains 20 parts of carbolic acid to 100 of glycerin.

Glyceritum Acidi Tannici. Glycerite of Tannic Acid.

The same strength as the above.

Glycerin of Boric Acid, and several other preparations with alum, etc., are used.

#### PART II.

THE ORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA.

#### THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM.

ARRANGED UNDER BOTANICAL DIVISIONS OR NATURAL ORDERS.

Nat. Ord. Ranunculaceæ.

# Aconitum (Aconite).

#### Monk's-hood, Wolfsbane.

Aconite is a tall perennial plant bearing a spike of blue flowers; found native in Europe, and cultivated in the United States. The officinal portion is the root, which is from 3 to 4 inches long, about \(\frac{3}{4}\) inch in diameter at the base, and tapers to a fine point. It is brown in color, externally, and has been mistaken for horse-radish, but the latter is whitish, does not taper gradually but has almost the same diameter for several inches, and has a strong odor when scraped, which aconite root has not.

There are several varieties of the plant, all more or less poisonous.

#### Physiological Actions.

Aconite applied locally to the skin or mucous membrane acts on the terminations first of the sensory and

next of the motor nerves, as a depressant or sedative, and causes tingling followed by numbness and insensi-

bility.

Taken internally aconite is **sedative** to the heart and respirations; is **diuretic** and **diaphoretic**, and **reduces temperature**. It has no effect on the brain. Medicinal doses, given close together, reduce the frequency, force, and tension of the pulse, produce a gentle perspiration, and increase the amount of urine. Respiration becomes slower and deeper; the temperature falls. The tendency of the pulse under the influence of aconite is to become small, compressible, and weak.

Larger doses, or a single full medicinal dose, produce a tingling feeling, usually first noticeable in the lips or extremities: or, if the impression be decided, the tingling

may be felt over the whole body.

There may be also a raw, irritable, or constricted feelin the throat, and difficulty in swallowing, caused by anæmia of the throat. There is muscular weakness; giddiness and disorders of vision may be produced, especially if any exertion is made; the respirations are diminished, and the pulse may fall to 30 or 40 a minute.

The first effects of medicinal doses are usually shown in half an hour, and the symptoms mentioned will pass off in three or four hours. After poisonous doses, if large, death may occur immediately from instant paralysis of the heart-muscles; or the symptoms may come on in a few moments and death occur soon after, the average time being between three and four hours.

#### Symptoms of Poisoning.

The first symptom of poisoning is the characteristic tingling, which is diagnostic of every variety and preparation of aconite.

The pulse fails rapidly, becoming weak, irregular, intermittent, and slow; the respirations are shallow, weak, and sighing, irregular and slow. There is anæsthesia of the surface and great muscular weakness; the tongue and breath are cold; the skin covered with a cold sweat.

The face has an anxious look and is sunken and livid. The eyes are glaring, the eyeballs protruding; the pupils are generally dilated. The voice is suppressed. There may be vomiting, although it does not always occur. The mind usually remains clear, but there are sometimes convulsions, and in these cases stupor and unconsciousness may be present. In the latter stages of collapse the special senses may be lost, especially the sight.

#### Treatment of Poisoning.

The first thing necessary is to empty the stomach and wash it out with the stomach-pump. Hot and concentrated alcoholic stimulants are given; external heat applied; the patient's head lowered beneath the line of his feet by taking out the pillows and elevating the foot of the bed; and absolute quiet and rest maintained. Artificial respiration may be practised, and cardiac stimulants given hypodermically.

Atropine is a physiological antagonist, stimulating respiration, and ammonia has the same effect. Digitalis counteracts the depression of the heart, but acts slowly,

while aconite is exceedingly rapid in action.

#### Precautions.

The pulse should always be taken before giving a dose of aconite, and respirations and temperature watched. Any possibility of cold air or draughts must be guarded against, the skin being relaxed, and no exertion on the part of the patient—such as sitting up in bed—allowed.

#### Preparations of Aconite.

# Tinctura Aconiti. Tincture of Aconite.

Made from the root. One oz. aconite root yields 20 fl. oz.

Dose, 5-15 m.; if very frequently repeated, 2-5 m.; in water.

Aconitina.
Aconitine.

An alkaloid or active principle obtained from aconite root.

Linimentum Aconiti.
Liniment of Aconite.

For external use. St. Jacob's oil, a quack medicine, contains aconite.

Unguentum Aconitinæ. Aconitine Ointment.

Strength, 2 %.

# Staphisagriæ Semina. Stavesacre Seeds.

The dried ripe seeds of Delphinium Staphisagria. They possess four alkaloids, one of which, delphinine, is closely allied to aconitine, resembling it strongly in action. It is even more depressing. The only use of staphisagria is as a parasiticide. The preparation for this purpose is called delphine, which is not officinal in the British *Pharmacopæia*.

# Podophyllum (May Apple; Mandrake).

The dried rhizome ' and rootlets of the May apple, a perennial herb of the Northern and Middle United States. An alkaloid, berberine, and two resins, are the active principles.

Physiological Actions.

Podophyllum is an active cathartic with cholagogue properties. Its actions are shown not only when taken internally, but also when applied to a broken sur-

<sup>1</sup> Root stock.

face or given hypodermically. It has a bitter acrid taste, and causes slight salivation, irritation of the stomach, nausea, and griping pains. In large doses it causes severe colic. The purgative action is very slow, requiring ten hours or more, and is due to stimulation of the intestinal glands and of the muscular coats of the intestine; also to a stimulant action on the liver, with a decided increase in the flow of bile.

In large quantities it may cause poisoning. Cases of poisoning in children have happened, with vomiting, purging, epileptiform convulsions, coma, and collapse.

#### Preparations.

Podophylli Resina. Podophyllum Resin.

The rhizome prepared with alcohol, distilled water, and hydrochloric acid, and evaporated to a powder. Dose, 4-1 gr.

Tinctura Podophylli.
Tincture of Podophyllum.

Nearly 4 % of resin. Dose, 5-15 m.

Podophyllum used externally is irritant, and may inflame the eyes if carelessly handled.

# Cimicifugæ Rhizoma. Cimicifuga.

The dried rhizome and rootlets of Cimicifuga racemosa, an indigenous plant, containing a volatile oil, two resins, and tannin.

Cimicifuga has antispasmodic action. In moderate doses it has been used as a stomachic and cardiac tonic, and it increases somewhat the action of the skin and kidneys. In large doses it slows the heart, and raises blood-pressure, acting like digitalis, and in excessive doses it produces giddiness, severe headache, and pros-

tration. No cases of poisoning are known. The preparations should not be kept long, as they spoil with age.

# Preparations.

Extractum Cimicifugæ Liquidum. Liquid Extract of Cimicifuga.

Dose, 5-30 m.

Tinctura Cimicifugæ.

Tincture of Cimicifuga (Actæa Racemosa).

Dose, 1-1 fl. dr.

# Hydrastis Rhizoma. Hydrastis (Golden Seal).

The roots and root stocks of Hydrastis Canadensis yield the alkaloids verberine, xanthopuccine, and hydrastine, of which the latter is the active principle.

#### Physiological Actions.

Hydrastis is an **astringent bitter**. It stimulates the gastro-intestinal tract, creates appetite, and promotes the functions of the liver. It is also an **anti-periodic**. It is **ecbolic**, causing uterine contractions. Applied locally to mucous membranes it is **tonic**.

In poisonous doses it has caused salivation, vomiting, muscular tremblings, loss of voluntary movement, rise of temperature, feeble, rapid pulse, convulsions, and death from failure of the respirations.

#### Preparations.

Tinctura Hydrastis.
Tincture of Hydrastis.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

Extractum Hydrastis Liquidum. Liquid Extract of Hydrastis.

Dose, 5-15 m.

Nat. Ord. Menispermaceæ.

# Calumbæ Radix.

The root of Jateorhiza palmata, of Eastern Africa, contains an alkaloid, berberine; a bitter neutral principle, colombin; and colombic acid. It contains no tannin,

and may be given with iron.

Calumba is a bitter tonic and stomachic, stimulating the flow of saliva, the glands and blood-vessels of the stomach, and also the gastric nerves, causing a sensation of hunger. Calumba, like bitters in general, has some power to overcome fermentation or decomposition in the stomach and intestines; promotes peristalsis; (bitters containing tannin have not this property) removes flatulence and tends to regulate the evacuation of the bowels.

Bitters if given in excess or for a long time, irritate the stomach and bring on indigestion. Calumba is one

of the least irritating of this class of medicines.

Like all bitter stomachics it must be given well diluted, and about half an hour before meals.

Tinctura Calumbæ.
Tincture of Calumba.

Strength, 1 to 9. Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

Liquor Calumbæ Concentratis. Concentrated Solution of Calumba.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

Infusum Calumbæ.
Infusion of Calumba.

Dose, 1-1 fl. oz.

# Picrotoxinum (Picrotoxin).

The fruit (called fish berries) of Anamirta paniculata, an Asiatic plant, yields an active principle, picrotoxin, a bitter neutral substance.

It is an active **excitant** of the brain and spinal cord; stimulates secretions, especially of the intestines; causes nausea and vomiting, and slows the heart and respirations. In overdoses it produces muscular twitchings, stupor, delirium, convulsions, and coma; and may cause death by paralysis of the heart.

The temperature is slightly raised by picrotoxin.

It has been used externally in an ointment, and convulsions and death have followed its use in this way.

# Preparations.

Picrotoxin.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{100} - \frac{1}{25}$  gr.

Nat. Ord. Papaveraceæ.

#### Opium.

Opium is the juice of the unripe capsules of the Papaver somniferum or white poppy, thickened by evaporation (inspissated), and is obtained by incising the capsules with a small sharp knife, when the juice flows forth, and hardens into a semi-solid mass. It is produced chiefly in Turkey, Asia Minor, Persia, and India.

That used in the United States is almost all brought from Asia Minor and called Smyrna or Turkey opium. Official dried opium should contain from 13 to 15 % of

morphine.

When dried and powdered, opium is yellow brown in color, and dissolves in water, alcohol, and dilute acids.

Opium is an exceedingly complex substance, containing the alkaloids morphine, codeine, narceine, narcotine, thebaine, papaverine, porphyroxine, cryptopine, meconine, opianine, and paramorphine; meconic, thebolactic, and sulphuric acids; fixed oils, odorous principles, extractives, gum, resin, salts, glucose, and other unimportant substances, with about 16 per cent. of water.

#### Physiological Actions.

Opium is generally considered to be anodyne and anæsthetic when applied to the unbroken skin, yet some authorities consider this doubtful, and attribute any good effect from such application to the moist heat or to the resins and spirits of the liquid preparations. Mucous surfaces, wounds, ulcers, etc., readily absorb opium. The local action of the drug is astringent. In the mouth the mucous lining is dried, the tongue coated, and a sensation of thirst produced. In the stomach opium may cause a short period of irritation of the nerves, with nausea, but soon sensibility is diminished, the secretions checked, sensations of appetite and hunger are lost, the digestive powers fail, and the afferent nerves are depressed, so that the act of vomiting is produced with difficulty, and direct emetics may fail altogether.

In the intestines opium is sedative and astringent.
All impressions given to the nerves from the mucous membrane are weakened; the secretions are diminished,

peristaltic action is checked, and pain relieved.

Given by the rectum, as in enemata or suppositories, opium allays local pain, checks diarrhœa, and acts as an antispasmodic, keeping the parts at rest, and preventing

irritability of the mucous membrane.

The secretion of bile is diminished and the urine lessened in quantity. The bowels are constipated. The skin is the only organ whose action is not decreased by opium. Perspiration, instead of being lessened, is excited, especially by some preparations, which are decidedly diaphoretic.

Opium is eliminated by the breath, perspiration, urine, and milk. The latter is to be remembered in giving

opium to a nursing mother.

The pre-eminent influence of opium is upon the brain as a stimulant, hypnotic, and narcotic. These actions are more prominent in man than in animals, and in highly civilized than in lower races.

The stimulant effect is noticeable sometimes after a medicinal dose, and precedes the hypnotic action by a short variable period. In persons who are accustomed to large doses of opium the period of stimulation is more marked. The nerve centres which preside over the imagination are specially affected. The imaginative powers are heightened and the will power weakened.

Opium als) acts upon the heart as a stimulant, sustaining and strengthening it. The opium pulse resembles the healthy pulse, being strong, moderately slow, and regular; full, compressible, and of moderate length, and is not disturbed by change of position, exercise, or mental agitation—an important difference between the action

of opium and other cardiac stimulants.

The anodyne effects of opium depend chiefly on morphine, its most important alkaloid. There are some differences of action between opium and morphine alone, as follows: opium is less soluble than morphine, is more slowly absorbed, and the effects last longer; its local action on the intestines is more pronounced; it reaches the bowels directly and is more constipating. For this reason it is preferred in many cases of intestinal trouble.

Opium is not as powerful a narcotic as morphine, as several of its other alkaloids (thebaine, codeine, and narcotine) have a more or less exciting or convulsant action which modifies the whole drug.

Opium disorders the digestion more than morphine

and has greater power as a diaphoretic.

Finally, opium, being of variable strength, is not as reliable as morphine, the quantity of which in a given dose may be accurately determined. The relative strength of opium to morphine is about as \{\frac{1}{6}\) or \{\frac{1}{3}\) to \(\frac{1}{6}\).

#### Symptoms of Poisoning.

The mildest manifestation of opium on the brain is a quiet, dreamy state, ending after a short time in sleep, either light and natural or heavy, and passing into stupor, according to the size of the dose. There is hyperæmia of the brain in the sleep caused by opium. On awakening there may be slight depression with headache and languor, caused by imperfect aëration of blood—which is

in turn the result of diminished respirations—and lasting several hours. There may be nausea, or even vomiting, or the patient may return at once to the normal condition. This is the first stage of opium narcosis. After large doses the second stage comes on quickly, or at once. The symptoms of this condition are very like

those of congestion of the brain.

The pupils are contracted, the face flushed, often cyanosed; the pulse is full, slow, and strong; the respirations slow and deep, sometimes stertorous; the skin is usually dry and warm, and unconsciousness is apparently complete, though the patient can usually be roused, and if so, the breathing becomes more rapid and the face regains its natural color. There is usually retention of urine. Death does not often occur in this stage of opium narcosis.

The third stage is that of prostration with profound coma, from which it may be impossible to rouse the patient; but, if he can be roused and made to speak, his answer, though it may not be complete, will be rational, and there will be no thickness or indistinctness of articulation, as there is in alcoholic poisoning. This is characteristic of opium poisoning. The respirations are weak, shallow, irregular, and slow; they may fall to one or two in a minute, while in the second stage they may frequently be found as low as four or five. The face is pallid and cyanosed; the skin cold and covered with perspiration; the pupils are absolutely contracted, and just before death they dilate widely. The pulse becomes more and more rapid and weak, and death results from failure of the respirations.

#### Treatment of Poisoning.

The treatment of opium poisoning is mainly directed toward maintaining respiration, and in those cases where symptoms of narcotism arise gradually after the giving of medicinal doses, it is enough simply to work toward this one object, by rousing the patient and trying to keep him roused until the effects wear away of themselves. Naturally, in the case of narcotism after hypodermic injections, emetics would be useless. Black coffee, as

strong as possible, is given through a tube into the stomach, if necessary, or by rectum, as it will sometimes

be difficult to make the patient swallow.

In those cases where a large dose has been taken by mouth, the stomach must be emptied. A tablespoonful of mustard in a glass of warm water may be given, and repeated in ten minutes, and gr. xxx. each of ipecac and sulphate of zinc may be afterwards given and repeated once or twice at intervals of fifteen minutes, with plenty of warm water. If emetics refuse to act on the torpid stomach, the stomach-pump must be used, but, though it acts better than emetics when fluid preparations have been taken, it is useless if the solid drug has been used.

After washing out the stomach respiration must be supported in every possible way, yet measures which may exhaust the patient's strength are to be avoided. Black coffee is given as before mentioned. Cold or alternate hot and cold douches may be applied to the head and chest. Artificial respiration should be kept up untiringly, for hours if necessary, or the battery may be used.

The bladder must be emptied by the catheter, to prevent re-absorption, and the temperature kept up by

the application of external heat.

Various cardiac and respiratory stimulants are given hypodermically; atropine is a physiological antagonist to the action of opium on respiration, being the most active known respiratory stimulant; but it is necessary to regulate the amount given with great precision and with a thorough understanding of the entire physiological relation of one to the other. Lacking this, it would probably be given rashly, and atropine poisoning be added to the opium narcosis. For this reason the administration of atropine should not be undertaken except under directions from a physician.

There are usually no sequels to opium poisoning. The amount which may cause death varies greatly with idiosyncrasy or the habits of the patient. Recovery has taken place after 55 grains of solid opium and again after 6 ounces of laudanum had been taken, while 4 grains of

crude opium have caused death.

#### Incidental Effects of Opium.

Idiosyncrasies are very common in regard to opium, especially among delicate nervous women. Severe depression sometimes follows ordinary doses, marked especially by excessive vomiting. In these cases, nausea is not felt while the patient is lying down, but recommences on rising. Delirium sometimes follows, or retention of urine. A common result, noticed when the effects of a dose are wearing off, is an itching, sometimes general, sometimes confined to the face and especially the nose; and erythema—red stains or blotches, appear on the face. Children and old people bear opium badly. With children this is accounted for by the disproportionately large size of brain; and women are more susceptible to its action than men.

In conditions where there is severe suffering, much larger doses than ordinary can be safely taken, for the power of the drug then seems to be spent in overcoming the pain.

#### Preparations of Opium.

According to the Pharmacopæia all the liquid preparations of opium, except paregoric, are required to be made in a strength of 10 per cent. opium.

Solid Preparations.

Extractum Opii.

20 % morphine. Dose, 4-1 gr.

Pilula Plumbicum Opio. Pill of Lead with Opium.

Strength, about 12 % of opium.

It is to be remembered that opium pills, if old, are dry and hard to dissolve, and if given in succession may produce alarming symptoms by accumulating in the alimentary canal and dissolving all at once.

Dose, 2-4 gr.

Liquid Preparations.

Tinctura Camphoræ Composita. Compound Tincture of Camphor. Paregoric.

Contains  $\frac{1}{4}$  gr. of opium to 1 fl. dr.; also benzoic acid, alcohol, oil of anise, and camphor. Owing to the camphor it is more constipating than the other preparations. Dose for an adult,  $\frac{1}{2}-1$  fl. dr.

Tinctura Opii Ammoniata.

Ammoniated Tincture of Opium.

Contains the same ingredients as paregoric, substituting ammonia for camphor. Five grains are represented by 1 fl. oz.

Dose, 1-1 fl. dr.

Tinctura Opii.
Tincture of Opium.
Laudanum.

Strength, 1 gr. opium in 15 m.
Dose, 5-15 m., for repeated administration; for a single administration, 20-30 m.

Other Preparations Containing Opium.

Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ Compositus. Compound Powder of Ipecacuanha. Dover's Powder.

Contains 10 % of opium, 10 % of ipecac, and 8 % of potassium sulphate. An excellent diaphoretic, though somewhat nauseating.

To be taken at night.

Dose, 5-15 gr.

Pulvis Opii Compositus. Compound Powder of Opium.

10 % opium, with pepper, ginger, caraway, and tragacanth.

Dose, 2-10 gr.

# Alkaloids of Opium. Morphina (Morphine).

The officinal salts of morphine in dry form are as follows:

Morphine Acetas. Morphine Acetate.

A white bitter powder, soluble in water in a strength of 1 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; made from the hydrochloride of morphine by the action of acetic acid.

Morphinæ Hydrochloridum. Morphine Hydrochloride.

Made by the action of hydrochloric acid; soluble 1 part in 24 parts of water.

Morphine Tartras.

Morphine Tartrate.

Made by the action of tartaric acid. Soluble 1 part in 11 parts of water.

The dose of all these salts is  $\frac{1}{8} - \frac{1}{2}$  gr. Dose, in a 1 % solution, 10-60 m.

Morphine lozenge and morphine lozenge with ipecacuanha contain each  $\frac{1}{36}$  gr. of morphine hydrochloride.

Morphine suppositories contain 4 gr. of morphine hydrochloride.

Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita. Compound Tincture of Chloroform and Morphine.

Contains in 10 m. 1 gr. of morphire, with chloroform,

alcohol, oil of peppermint, glycerin, tincture of capsicum and of Indian hemp, and diluted hydrocyanic acid.

Dose, 5-15 m.

Injectio Morphinæ Hypodermica. Hypodermic Injection of Morphine.

A 5 % solution of morphine tartrate. Dose, 2-5 m., by subcutaneous injection.

Magendie's Solution of Morphine.

This preparation is not officinal; it contains gr. xvi. of morphine to \(\frac{2}{3}\) i., and it is used almost entirely hypodermically. If it is old, or exposed to the air, it develops a fungus which unfits it for use. It is not irritating to the tissues.

The analgesic and narcotic action of morphine is quickly manifested, coming on usually within half an hour after an ordinary dose, sometimes in a few moments. The length of time during which these effects last varies much with the condition of the patient, the degree of pain present, and the extent of toleration of the drug which has been established. The average may be put at four or five hours. ( $\mathfrak{N}$  x. = gtt. x.)

# Codeina (Codeine).

Codeine has slightly exciting action on the spinal cord. Its hypnotic action is more feeble than morphine. It is not constipating.

Dose, 1-2 gr.

Codeinæ Phosphas. Codeine Phosphate.

The phosphate of the alkaloid codeine. Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -2 gr.

Syrupus Codeinæ. Syrup of Codeine.

Contains codeine phosphate, 4 gr. in 1 fl. dr.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.

The other alkaloids of opium resemble morphine somewhat, but are not used in medicine.

Narcotine is wrongly named, as it has no narcotic power, and on animals acts as a tetanizer.

Thebaine is a convulsant, almost like strychnine.

# Apomorphinæ Hydrochloridum. Apomorphine Hydrochloride.

Prepared from morphine by the action of hydrochloric acid. An active and certain **emetic**, which acts indirectly or through the vomiting centre in the medulla. It may therefore be given hypodermically if the patient is unable to swallow. In from five to twenty minutes it causes nausea and repeated vomiting.

If taken by the stomach it does not irritate, and leaves no ill after-effects. Very large doses cause prostration and paralysis of the voluntary muscles and depression of

the respiratory centre.

Small doses are expectorant, but it is not much used

in this way.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{20} - \frac{1}{10}$  gr. by hypodermic injection; by the mouth,  $\frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{4}$  gr.

Injectio Apomorphinæ Hypodermica. Hypodermic Injection of Apomorphine.

A 1 % solution, which should be recently prepared. Dose, 5-10 m., hypodermatically.

Nat. Ord. Cruciferæ.

# Sinapis (Mustard.)

The mixed and powdered dried ripe seeds of Brassica alba and Brassica nigra, grown in temperate regions.

Black mustard seeds contain various principles, the most important one being a volatile oil, oleum sinapis, which is set free when water is added.

It is a pale-yellow or colorless fluid, of intensely pungent and penetrating odor, burning taste, and a blister-

ing and corrosive action on the skin.

White mustard seeds do not possess this volatile oil, but contain a rubefacient principle which resembles it, and which is set free in the same way on the addition of water.

#### Physiological Actions.

Applied externally, as in poultices, baths, etc., mustard is a nerve stimulant, rubefacient, and vesicant, causing redness, heat, and severe burning pain, and, if long applied, blistering. Relief of previous pain and loss of sensibility to other impressions follow the action of mustard. The heart, blood-pressure, respirations, and nerve centres generally are first stimulated, then quieted, and, if vesication has resulted, depressed, even seriously. In baths, mustard dilates the vessels of the skin and relieves the blood-pressure in congested organs.

The principles of counter-irritation are, first: that, by causing dilatation of the vessels of that part to which application is made, there is contraction of the vessels in other parts of the body, especially if there is nervous connection between the two; and following this principle, counter-irritants are usually applied at some distance from the congested part, as in the use of foot-baths; second, that, by increasing the activity of the circulation, counter-irritants promote the re-absorption of inflammatory products, and for this purpose they are sometimes

applied directly over the affected region.

In making mustard paste, the addition of the white of an egg modifies the local irritant action, making it more easily borne by the skin, and less liable to injure its structure, while it does not interfere with the physiological effect. The paste should be mixed only with tepid water, as hot water dissipates the volatile oil, vinegar destroys it, and alcohol prevents its formation. Internally, mustard in small amount, as taken with food, stimulates the appetite and gastric circulation. In large doses it is a rapidly acting stimulant emetic, leaving little or no depression.

The action of mustard externally must always be secially watched with comatose patients, as injury to me skin does not show at first in a state of sluggish circulation, and may become serious before it is noticed.

Emetic dose, 3 ss., in warm water.

Nat. Ord. Polygalaceæ.

# Senega (Snake-Root).

The dried root of Polygala Senega. The active principle is saponin, a glucoside, allied to digitonin, one of

the active principles of digitalis.

Senega acts upon the bronchial mucous membrane as a stimulant expectorant and also stimulates the skin and kidneys, increasing the amount of urine and its solid constituents. It is not readily absorbed by the stomach. Small doses impair digestion, and large ones irritate the stomach and intestines, causing nausea, vomiting, and diarrhœa.

# Preparations of Senega.

Liquor Senegæ Concentratus. Concentrated Solution of Senega.

Dose, 1-1 fl. dr.

Infusum Senegæ.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.

Tinctura Senegæ.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

Nat. Ord. Sapindacea.

#### Guarana (Brazilian Cocoa).

The seeds of Paullinia sorbilis. They contain an active principle, guaranine, which is similar to caffeine.

Extractum Guaranæ Fl.

Dose, 15-60 gr. (U. S. P.).

Nat. Ord. Erythroxylaceæ.

#### Coca.

The coca tree (Erythroxylon Coca) is cultivated in South America. The dried leaves have a bitter, aromatic taste, and an odor like tea. They are extensively used by the natives, who chew them as a stimulant during

hard labor, scarcity of food, etc. They contain an alka-

loid, cocaine, the active principle.

Coca in small doses is stimulant, tonic, and restorative. It strengthens the heart and respirations, raises arterial tension, increases the supply of blood to the brain, producing wakefulness, and lessens the sensations of hunger and fatigue. It has diuretic action, and decreases the amount of urea by checking tissue waste. Under the influence of coca, or cocaine, the skin is flushed, the circulation excited, and a sense of heat and

perspiration result.

anæsthetic. If applied to a mucous surface, as the tongue or conjunctiva, or if given hypodermically, it quickly paralyzes the sensory nerves and contracts the small vessels, producing a state of local anæmia and anæsthesia, which lasts for fifteen minutes, or longer, in proportion to the strength of the application. It is often used in this way for minor surgical operations (amputation of a finger; opening of an abscess, etc.). Applied to the eye it causes dilatation of the pupil, which begins in a few minutes, reaches its height in about an hour, and returns to the normal state in twenty-four hours.

#### Symptoms of Poisoning.

Overdoses weaken the heart and the pulse becomes small, rapid, and intermittent. There is a feeling of tightness about the chest; the respirations are slow and shallow, and the skin cold and clammy. There are sometimes hallucinations and delirium. Poisonous doses paralyze the sensory nerves and the respiratory centre. This has been shown by experiments on animals, no fatal cases in man being known.

Five grains taken by mouth have caused alarming symptoms: loss of sight, nausea, incoherent speech, cyanosis, rapid intermittent pulse, and a feeling of suffocation. In treating severe depression from the use of cocaine, alcohol, opium, and nitrite of amyl are used as

antagonists.

The habit of constantly taking large doses of cocaine is readily formed, and produces emaciation, insomnia,

and disordered digestion. If carried to excess the intellect is weakened, even to insanity. The victim has an uncertain gait, an apathetic air, eyes sunken and surrounded with a deep purple ring, trembling lips, teeth crusted with a greenish deposit, a peculiar blackness around the corners of the mouth, and excessive fetor of the breath. Ascites sometimes appears, and death may result from a general wasting of the vital powers.

# Preparations of Coca.

Extractum Cocæ Liquidum. Liquid Extract of Coca.

Dose, ½-1 fl. dr., moderately diluted.

Cocainæ Hydrochloridum. Cocaine Hydrochloride.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{5}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  gr.

Injectio Cocainæ Hypodermica. Hypodermic Injection of Cocaine.

A 1 % solution of cocaine hydrochloride and salicylic acid, in water.

Dose, by subcutaneous injection, 2-5 m.

Trochiscus Krameriæ et Cocaine. Krameria and Cocaine Lozenge.

Contains extract of krameria I gr., and cocaine hydrochloride  $\frac{1}{20}$  gr.

Nat. Ord. Linacea.

#### Linseed (Flaxseed).

The dried ripe seeds of the flax. They contain a fixed oil and a quantity of mucilage. The whole seeds are used to make a demulcent drink, flaxseed tea; crushed into meal, they are used for poultices; and the oil, mixed with equal parts of lime-water, is called Carron oil, and is used as a dressing for burns.

#### Flaxseed Tea.

Pour one quart of boiling water over four ounces of flaxseed (whole). Let it boil for half an hour, and after-

wards stand near the fire for fifteen or twenty minutes. Strain and sweeten it, and flavor with lemon-juice.

#### Flaxseed Poultice.

A flaxseed poultice must be made over a fire, or alcohol lamp. The water must be boiling actively when the meal is added, and must continue to boil until the poultice is done. Flaxseed bubbles and seethes at a point of heat below the boiling point of water, and is thus deceptive if it is added to the water in the first place. It must be sprinkled in with the left hand and stirred constantly with the right. If added in handfuls the poultice will be lumpy. When it has reached a proper consistency, not thick enough to be stiff, nor thin enough to run, it must be taken off the fire and thoroughly beaten for several minutes. This makes it light and spongy. A perfect poultice will leave the spoon and vessel clean, and reaches this point by being sufficiently boiled.

Flaxseed poultices are sedative. They relieve pain and relax spasm. In the early stages of an inflammation they draw the blood to the surface and relieve congestion. Resolution may thus be brought about and the

formation of pus avoided.

If suppuration has begun, the action of poultices favors the process. It is, therefore, not considered well to use them in the later stages of an acute inflammation, as is often seen done in the home treatment of abscesses, etc. Such cases should be brought to a physician for proper treatment, and this is the more important if the inflammation is near a joint.

Poultices, if kept up too long, give the tissues a flabby, water-soaked appearance; make granulations pale, flabby, and unhealthy; depress the circulation and the vaso-motor system, and may impair seriously the

vitality of the part.

Nat. Ord. Malvaceæ.

# Gossypium (Cotton-Wool; Cotton).

Cotton-wool is too familiar to need description, and is introduced here as the first step in making collodion.

# Pyroxylinum (Gun-Cotton).

Made by treating cotton-wool with sulphuric and nitric acids. It is explosive, and is soluble in a mixture of ther and alcohol.

# Collodium (Collodion).

Made by dissolving pyroxylin in a mixture of ether and alcohol. When applied to the skin, after evaporation of the ether and alcohol, a colorless, transparent, contractile film is deposited, impervious to air and moisture. The vapor of collodion is inflammable.

Collodium Flexile. Flexible Collodion.

Contains Canada turpentine and a small proportion of castor oil. The oil renders the film pliable, and prevents its contraction.

Collodium Vesicans. Blistering Collodion.

Collodion containing a solution of cantharides and acetic ether (blistering liquid) and used as a **vesicant**. The skin must be washed with the same precautions used in applying cantharides, and from three to five coats painted on with a brush, letting each dry separately. The action of the vesicating collodion is hastened by spraying with ether after application.

Nat. Ord. Byttneriaceæ.

# Oleum Theobromatis (Oil of Theobroma). Cacao Butter.

An oil expressed from the seeds of Theobroma Cacao, the chocolate tree. It has the consistency of tallow, and melts at the temperature of the body. It does not become rancid, and is used as an **unguent** and in the preparation of suppositories.

Nat. Ord. Rutaceæ.

#### Buchu.

The leaves of Barosma crenulata and other species of the same family, from Southern Africa. They contain volatile oil and a bitter extract.

Buchu is slightly tonic, owing to its bitter principle. It is also a stimulating diuretic, and has some alterative power.

Infusum Buchu.

Dose, 1-2 fl. oz.

Tinctura Buchu.

Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

# Ruta (Rue).

The leaves of Ruta graveolens, or garden rue. The active principle is a volatile oil, of hot and bitter taste. Rue is a **carminative** and **emmenagogue**. In large doses it is irritant and will cause abortion. It is less powerful than savine.

Dose of the oil, Oleum Rutæ, M i.-iii. (U. S. P.)

#### Pilocarpus (Jaborandi.)

Jaborandi, if applied to the conjunctiva, causes contraction of the pupil, with disturbances of vision. The effect is shown in about ten minutes, and in an hour or two after begins to pass off, disappearing entirely within twenty-four hours. Pilocarpine, or the preparations of jaborandi, enter the blood rapidly, and pass into the tissues. The most prominent action of the drug is that of a prompt and powerful diaphoretic and sialogogue. It is also a cardiac and motor depressant.

When 60 to 90 grains of the infusion of jaborandi are given to an adult, after about ten minutes the face and neck are flushed, and salivation and perspiration set in. These symptoms may appear in five or six minutes after a hypodermic injection of the alkaloid.

Perspiration begins on the face, and extends downward, lasts from three to five hours, and is profuse in the extreme, amounting to  $\frac{1}{3}$  ix.-xv., and becomes alkaline in reaction, if it is not so at first. The flow of saliva may equal  $\frac{1}{3}$  x.-xxv. It is sometimes the case that with profusion of one secretion there will be scantiness of the other. The secretions of the eyes and nose are stimulated. Sometimes nausea and vomiting are caused. The pulse is at first stimulated and quickened, but as diaphoresis goes on it becomes slow and weak. The respirations are lowered, and apnœa may result from an increase in the mucus of the bronchial tubes. The temperature falls from 1° to 4°, and a depressed condition results, with pallor, chilliness, and general weakness, lasting for several hours.

The pupils are contracted, and vision impaired.

Jaborandi, in small doses, is diuretic, and increases the elimination of urea.

The patient undergoing the diaphoretic action of jaborandi should be placed between blankets, and the depression is to be combated by external heat, which also assists the diaphoretic action of the drug. Within three to six hours the effects have passed away.

Children bear relatively larger doses without harm than

do adults.

# Preparations.

Pilocarpine Nitras. Pilocarpine Nitrate.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{20} - \frac{1}{2}$  gr.

Pilocarpinæ Hydrochloras (U. S. P.). Pilocarpine Hydrochlorate.

A solution for hypodermic use. Dose,  $\frac{1}{8} - \frac{1}{3}$  gr.

Nat. Ord. Simarubaceæ.

#### Quassia.

The wood of Picræna excelsa, a tree of Jamaica.

The active principle, quassin, is an intensely bitter neutral substance.

Quassia is one of the most active of simple bitters and stomachics. It contains no tannin, and is therefore not incompatible with iron.

An infusion of quassia used as an enema is anthel-

mintic.

# Preparations.

Tinctura Quassiæ. Tincture of Quassia.

Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

Liquor Quassiæ Concentratus. Concentrated Solution of Quassia.

Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

Infusum Quassiæ.

Infusion of Quassia.

Dose, 1-1 fl. oz.

Nat. Ord. Rhamnaceæ.

# Cascara Sagrada.

# Sacred Bark; California Buckthorn.

The bark of Rhamnus purshianus.

Cascara in small doses is tonic and stomachic; in large dose, laxative or cathartic, with active and certain effect. It sometimes causes griping pain.

Extractum Cascaræ Sagradæ.

Extract of Cascara Sagrada.

Dose, 2-8 gr.

Extractum Cascaræ Sagradæ Liquidum.

Liquid Extract of Cascara Sagrada.

Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

Syrupus Cascaræ Aromaticus.

Aromatic Syrup of Cascara.

Contains cascara, tr. orange, cinnamon, syrup, and alcohol. Agreeable to the taste.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.

# Nat. Ord. Amyridaceæ. Myrrha (Myrrh).

A gum resin which exudes from the stem of a species of balsam. Tincture of myrrh, like other oleo-resins, is mildly stimulant and disinfectant, and is useful in making mouth washes for the sick.

It has some action as a stomachic, and in certain cases aids the action of purgatives. It is also a uterine

stimulant and emmenagogue.

Tinctura Myrrhæ. Tincture of Myrrh.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

Nat. Ord. Leguminosæ.

# Tragacantha (Tragacanth).

A gum resin which exudes from the stem of astragalus gummifera; a **demulcent**. Used in compound powder of tragacanth, and glycerin and mucilage of tragacanth.

#### Scoparius (Broom-Tops).

The fresh and dried tops of Cystisus Scoparius, of Europe and the United States. They contain two active principles, scoparine and sparteine. Scoparius is an excellent diuretic.

Dose of the infusion, 1-2 fl. oz.

Sparteinæ Sulphas. (U. S. P.)

Sparteine Sulphate.

A liquid alkaloid obtained from Scoparius. It is colorless, with bitter taste, and with sulphuric acid forms a crystalline salt, which is soluble in water.

#### Physiological Actions.

Sparteine is slightly **hypnotic**, but is more important as a **cardiac stimulant**, increasing the force and regularity of the pulse. It acts very quickly, its influence over a weak, failing heart being shown within half an hour to one hour, but it does not last long, wearing off in four or five hours.

It is not considered equal to digitalis, but it is often given with it and with other more enduring but slowly acting stimulants. It is not accumulative, and does not

disturb digestion nor impair the appetite.

It has not the diuretic action of scoparius. In larger doses it is a depressant to the brain and spinal cord, and causes death by paralysis of the respiratory centre. Doses of four to six grains produce vertigo, headache, palpitations, and a feeling of formication in the extremities; and larger doses have caused loss of power in the legs, sensations of heat, with flushed face and severe pain about the heart, the symptoms beginning in about twenty minutes and reaching their climax in four or five hours.

Dose, gr. 20-ii.

# Copaiba (Copaiba).

The oleo-resin of a species of Brazilian tree. It is stimulating to mucous membranes, as those of the bronchi and alimentary canal. It is also a **stimulant** diuretic of somewhat irritating character. It is stated that its use has been followed in some instances by strangury and in others by suppression of urine.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

Oleum Copaibæ. Oil of Copaiba.

Dose, 5-20 m.

# Glycyrrhiza (Liquorice Root).

The root of Glycyrrhiza glabra, cultivated in England. Licorice is **demulcent**. It contains grape-sugar, starch, resin, and a glucoside named glycyrrhizin.

Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus. Compound Licorice Powder.

A laxative preparation containing senna, licoriceroot, fennel, sugar, and sulphur. Its action resembles that of castor oil. It is not a hydragogue cathartic, and given in moderate doses causes no griping, and acts gently—in the morning if given at night; in from three to six hours if given early on an empty stomach. Many patients find it nauseous; it is therefore best to make the dose small as possible by diluting it only a little and giving afterwards a larger quantity of water.

Dose, 60-120 gr.

# Balsamum Peruvianum (Balsam of Peru).

A balsam exuded from the trunk of Myroxylon Pereiræ. It is a reddish-brown or nearly black liquid, thick and syrupy, and insoluble in water. It contains benzoic acid, a number of resinous principles, a volatile oil, and other constituents.

It is a vascular stimulant and nerve sedative, antiseptic, and disinfectant, and is used externally as an application to granulating surfaces. It is not used internally, though it has mild action as a carminative and as a stimulant and disinfectant expectorant.

Dose, 5-15 m.

# Balsamum Tolutanum (Balsam of Tolu).

Balsam of tolu is obtained from the trunk of Myroxylon Toluifera. It is a reddish-yellow, soft, and sticky substance of fragrant odor, soluble in alcohol. It yields benzoic and cinnamic acids, various resins, etc. Its properties are the same as those of balsam of Peru; but it is only used internally as an ingredient of cough mixtures.

Dose, 5-15 gr.

# Physostigma (Calabar Bean).

The dried seeds of Physostigma venenosum, an African plant. They contain two alkaloids: calabarine, the less important one; and physostigmine, or eserine, the active principle.

Physiological Actions.

Applied to the eye, physostigmine is absorbed by the conjunctiva, and causes contraction of the pupil, with

slight twitching of the eyelids, dimness of vision, and

pain over the eyes.

Calabar bean acts as a depressant on the medulla and spinal cord, but does not affect the cerebrum, the mind remaining clear in cases of poisoning. In moderate doses it sometimes produces nausea, colic, and increased peristaltic motion, resulting in diarrhæa.

The heart is first stimulated, and then weakened, and the same contraction of the pupil takes place after its

internal use.

# Symptoms of Poisoning.

The first symptoms of poisoning are: giddiness, weak pulse, muscular feebleness, vomiting, and free purging. The respirations become slow and irregular, and death results from paralysis of the respiratory centre.

The poison is treated by emptying the stomach, applying external heat, and using artificial respiration. Atropine is a physiological antagonist, and is given in

doses not larger than gr. 10.

Recovery has taken place, by means of prompt emesis, after a dose of gr. xii.

#### Preparations.

Extractum Physostigmatis.

Dose, 1-1 gr.

Physostigminæ Sulphas (Eserine Sulphate).

Dose,  $\frac{1}{60} - \frac{1}{15}$  gr.

# Tamarindus (Tamarinds).

The preserved pulp of the fruit of Tamarindus Indica. Tamarinds are laxative, and are taken like preserves, or made into confections with senna.

#### Senna.

# Alexandrian Senna. East Indian, or Tinnivelly, Senna.

The dried leaflets of two varieties of Cassia. The active principle is cathartic acid, and there are other

unimportant principles.

Senna is a simple **cathartic**, and acts as a stimulant to the muscular coat of the intestines, producing local reflex action, active peristalsis, and free evacuations within four or five hours. It acts especially on the colon, and does not cause constipation after its action is over. Griping pains are caused by full doses, but it is usually given in combination for the purpose of avoiding this.

Senna is excreted by the kidneys and the mammary glands. Nursing infants in this way feel its action as a

laxative.

### Preparations.

Liquor Sennæ Concentratus.

Concentrated Solution of Senna.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

Confection Sennæ.
Confection of Senna.

This preparation contains a number of laxative fruits and drugs.

Dose, 60-120 gr.

#### Mistura Sennæ Composita. Black Draught.

Contains liquorice, cardamoms, aromatic ammonia, and sulphate of magnesium, and is an active hydragogue purgative.

Dose, as a draught, 1-2 fl. oz.

#### Syrupus Sennæ.

Dose, 1-2 fl. dr.

Nat. Ord. Rosacea.

# Amygdala Amara (Bitter Almond).

The ripe seeds of Prunus amygdalus, the bitter almond tree. The important principle of the bitter almond is a volatile oil, which contains from 4 to 8 % of hydrocyanic acid, and is highly poisonous.

The artificial oil of bitter almonds, nitro-benzene, or

nitro-benzol, is poisonous, and has caused death.

There is also the sweet, or Jordan, almond.

# Rubus (Blackberry).

The bark of the root of Rubus villosus and other varieties of rubus. An astringent, containing 10 % of tannin.

# Prunus Virginiana (Wild Cherry).

The bark obtained from Prunus serotina, or wild cherry tree, contains tannic acid, a bitter extractive amygdalin, and emulsin, and these two latter principles, when brought into contact in watery solution, produce hydrocyanic acid.

The effect of cherry bark, as administered, is due to the tannic and hydrocyanic acids and the bitter extractive. None of these, however, are present in sufficient amount to make a strong impression, and the only physiological action is that of a mild **astringent** and **tonic**. The syrup of wild cherry bark is much used as the basis of cough mixtures. There is also a tincture, given in doses of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

Nat. Ord. Myrtaceæ.

# Eucalyptus (Blue Gum Tree).

The blue gum tree, Eucalyptus globulus, is found in southern countries. From a hygienic point of view it is unusually interesting. It has an enormous capacity for

absorbing water from the soil. One tree, it is said, will absorb in twenty-four hours ten times its weight of water. Swamps are therefore drained and transformed into dry land by planting the eucalyptus. It is also believed that it purifies the air of malarial districts by absorbing poisonous emanations and by giving forth balsamic principles.

It is largely cultivated in southern malarial localities; for instance, in the Roman Campagna, portions of which

it has transformed into habitable regions.

The leaves only are officinal. They yield tannic acid, the principles turpene, cymol, eucalyptol, and others.

#### Physiological Actions.

It is tonic to appetite and digestion, and stimulates all the juices of the alimentary tract. It is destructive to low forms of life, antimalarial, diaphoretic, and a stimulant expectorant. It is eliminated by the skin, mucous membranes, and kidneys. It is given when quinine cannot be administered, its effect being much the same. In excessive doses, symptoms similar to those caused by overdosing with quinine appear, as headache, palpitations, and numbness of the limbs.

#### Preparations.

#### Oleum Eucalypti. Oil of Eucalyptus.

The essential oil, which is the active principle of the drug.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 m.

Used also in ointment.

#### Eucalyptus Gum.

Dose, 2-5 gr. Used in lozenge.

#### Granatum (Pomegranate Bark).

The bark of the pomegranate root contains four alka-

loids, of which the two most important are pelletierine and isopelletierine. The drug is an efficient tæniacide, or remedy for tapeworm. It is capable of causing symptoms of some severity, such as muscular depression almost amounting to paralysis, and is not considered a safe drug for children. The taste is very unpleasant. In administration the patient fasts for twelve or eighteen hours previously to taking the dose. The decoction of the fresh root is used in a strength of two ounces to a pint of water. This quantity is divided into several doses, and taken at intervals of an hour. Pelletierine is given in the same way. A cathartic is given afterwards, no food being allowed until the treatment is over.

Dose of pelletierine, gr. x.-xx. (U. S. P.)

# Caryophyllus (Cloves).

The unopened flowers of Eugenia caryophyllata. The spice made from them contains oleum caryophyllæ, or oil of cloves, a pungent, volatile oil. It is **aromatic** and **carminative**, and locally to some extent **anæsthetic**, as shown by its popular use in the cavity of an aching tooth. Clove tea is made with spice and boiling water, 3 ii.—Oi.

Dose of oil,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 m.

#### Jambul.

The drug obtained from the bark of Eugenia jambolana, an East Indian tree, is used in India as a **stom-achic astringent**, and also as a specific in diabetes.

Dose of the fluid extract, 10-30 m. Not officinal.

Nat. Ord. Cucurbitacea.

# Colocynthis (Colocynth).

The dried, peeled, and seeded fruit of Citrullus colocynthis, or bitter cucumber, from Eastern countries. The active principle is colocynthin.

Colocynth is a powerful hydragogue and drastic cathartic, irritant, and quickly acting, causing large watery evacuations, with griping pains and general depression. Besides acting as a stimulant to the muscular coat of the intestines, it also acts on the intestinal glands and on the liver. To avoid the severity of its effects, it is always given in combination, and is not suitable as an habitual purgative, being irritant to the stomach as well as to the bowels.

Gastro-enteritis is caused by colocynth in poisonous quantity, and death has resulted in twenty-four hours from a dose of 3 i. - 3 iii. of the powder.

# Preparations.

Extractum Colocynthidis Compositus. Compound Ext. of Colocynth.

Contains colocynth pulp, aloes, and scammony. Dose, 2–8 gr.

Pilula Colocynthidis Composita. Compound Pill of Colocynth.

Contains colocynth pulp, aloes, scammony, potassium sulphate, and oil of cloves.

Dose, 4-8 gr.

Pilula Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami. Pill of Colocynth and Hyoscyamus.

Dose, 4-8 gr.

# Elaterium (Elaterium; Squirting Cucumber).

Elaterium is a sediment obtained from the juice of Ecballium elaterium, from Greece, and cultivated in

England. It contains a neutral active principle, elaterin, which is the officinal preparation, elaterium being of

variable strength.

The most active hydragogue cathartic known, producing excessive watery evacuations in a very short time. If the dose is not too large there is little or no pain or irritation, although in excess it is a gastro-intestinal irritant. It is also irritant if applied to the skin. The purgative action of elaterium is exhausting, and the condition of the patient must be watched. Catharsis is also produced when it is injected hypodermically, but it cannot be safely used in this way, as it is very irritant to the tissues, and has been followed by tetanus.

# Preparations.

Elaterium.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{2}$  gr.

Elaterin.

Dose, 10-10 gr.

Pulvis Elaterini Compositus.

Dose, 1-4 gr. 2½ % of Elaterin with milk sugar.

# Pepo (Pumpkin Seeds). (U. S. P.)

The seeds of Cucurbita pepo, or ordinary pumpkin, are useful as a remedy for tapeworm, being considered more efficient than Felix mas, and quite harmless. The dose of the expressed oil is half an ounce, given in three doses on an empty stomach, the patient having fasted on the day before; or two ounces of the seeds may be beaten into an emulsion with sugar and water and taken with the same precaution. A cathartic follows.

#### Nat. Ord. Umbelliferæ.

# Conium (Spotted Hemlock).

The fruit and flowers of Conium maculatum, belonging to Europe and naturalized in the United States. They have an odor resembling that of mice. The active principle is conine, a very volatile alkaloid, freely soluble in alcohol and ether, and slightly so in water. On exposure to the air it decomposes, and this change is assisted by heat.

#### Physiological Actions.

Conium is a motor depressant, paralyzing the motor nerves from below upward. It affects the respiratory centre, paralyzing it. The cardiac and vascular centres are not specially influenced. The brain is not affected but remains clear.

When conium is taken in doses just large enough to make an impression, the first effect noticed is muscular weakness in the legs. The feet feel weighed down, or as if made of lead; the knees weak and unable to bear the body, giving an intense desire to lie down, and the patient cannot walk, but staggers and falls.

The eyelids are affected and drop over the eyes; the vision is disordered, and there is frontal headache, with a feeling of heat, or of weight and pressure, in the head.

Conium is used as an antispasmodic; also sometimes as an analgesic, and as a calmative in conditions of hysterical and maniacal excitement. It is well borne by children.

#### Symptoms of Poisoning.

In serious poisoning the symptoms mentioned above are all intensified. The pupils dilate; the pulse, at first diminished, afterwards becomes more rapid. The respiratory centre is paralyzed, and death results from asphyxia in a very short time—in one case in a few moments. There are but few recorded cases of fatal

poisoning. Hemlock was the state poison of Athens in the time of Socrates, and the means of his death.

#### Treatment of Poisoning.

No physiological antidote to conium is known. The stomach must be emptied and tannic acid given, stimulants employed and external heat applied, and artificial respiration practised as long as there is any heart action.

# Preparations.

Tinctura Conii.
Tincture of Conium.

Made from the fruit. Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}-1$  fl. dr.

#### Asafetida.

A gum resin obtained by incising the root of different species of Ferula, of Afghanistan. It contains a volatile oil, a resin, and gum. The oil is complex, but consists largely of the essential oil of garlic, to which it owes its unpleasant odor. The resin also yields sulphur.

#### Physiological Actions.

Asafetida has, in the stomach and alimentary canal, the **stimulant** and **disinfectant** action belonging to volatile oils and resins; but while most others are pleasant to the taste, it is exceedingly nauseous and disagreeable. The mental influence of this nauseous impression, combined with its physiological action, renders asafetida a nerve stimulant, antispasmodic, and calmative in hysterical conditions.

It is a carminative, and in enemata dispels gas, stops convulsions, and relieves constipation. It has some slight action as a stimulant and disinfectant expectorant. The volatile oil is excreted by the urine,

verspiration, and breath.

Dose of asafetida, 5-15 gr.

#### Preparations.

Pilula Galbani Composita.

Compound Pill of Galbanum (or of Asafetida).

Dose, 4-8 gr.

Spiritus Ammoniæ Fetidus. Fetid Spirit of Ammonia.

Dose, 20-40 m., for repeated administration; single dose, 60-90 m.

Tinctura Asafetidæ.

Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

# Ammoniacum (Ammoniac).

A gum resin exuded from the stem of Dorema Ammo-

niacum, of Persia.

The physiological actions are unimportant. It is a local irritant and in large doses produces vomiting and purging. It is a disinfectant expectorant, being excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane, and is used externally as a mild counter-irritant and local stimulant, to promote circulation in the skin and aid absorption.

Dose of ammoniacum, 5-15 gr.

#### Preparations.

Mistura Ammoniaci.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.

Emplastrum Ammoniacum et Hydrargyri. Ammoniac and Mercury Plaster.

Nat. Ord. Caprifoliaceæ.

# Viburnum Prunifolium (Black Haw).

Viburnum acts upon the nerve centres of the uterus and ovaries as a **sedative** and **tonic**, and is given to correct pain and irritation arising from these sources.

Viburnum opulus is useful in the same way.

Dose of the fluid extract,  $\pi (x, -3)$  (U. S. P.)

Nat. Ord. Rubiacea.

#### Cinchona.

The trees belonging to the genus Cinchona are found native in South America, on mountains at a height of 5000 to 10,000 feet, and they are being successfully cultivated in other countries. The bark is the part used in medicine.

There are many varieties of the tree, the most important being Cinchona succirubra, from which "red bark" (officinal) is obtained, and Cinchona calisaya, from which comes the "yellow" or "calisaya bark." A bark called "pale bark" is obtained from two minor varieties, and, finally, under the general name "cinchona" or "Peruvian bark" are included all other varieties of the tree yielding two or three per cent. of the alkaloids which contain crystallizable salts.

Cinchona contains four principal alkaloids: quinine, the most important; quinidine, the strongest anti-periodic, but existing in very small quantities; cinchonine, about half the strength of quinine; and cinchonidine,

a little stronger than cinchonine.

The yellow bark contains most quinine, the pale bark most cinchonine, and the red bark about equal quantities of each. Beside these important alkaloids and a number of unimportant ones, cinchona bark contains tannic and other acids, a resinous substance, coloring matter, etc.

#### Physiological Actions.

The preparations of cinchona bark as a whole are used as bitter stomachics and tonics.

They are too bulky to be used as antipyretics or antiperiodics if quinine can be obtained. They have some astringent action, due to the tannin they contain.

#### Preparations.

Infusum Cinchonæ Acidum. Acid Infusion of Cinchona.

Dose, 1-1 fl. oz.

Tinctura Cinchonæ.

Strength, 1 % alkaloids. Dose, 1-1 fl. dr.

Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita. Compound Tincture of Cinchona.

Contains cinchona, bitter orange-peel, serpentaria, and alcohol. Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

Extractum Cinchonæ Liquidum.

Dose, 5-15 m.

The preparations of cinchona are given half an hour before meals.

# Quinina (Quinine).

Quinine is prepared from the powdered cinchona bark by various chemical processes, in the course of which an

alkali and sulphuric acid are both used.

Alkalies, and their carbonates, and tannic acid are incompatible with quinine and the other alkaloids of cinchona. The alkalies precipitate them from solution, and tannin forms with them insoluble compounds.

One grain of dilute sulphuric acid will dissolve one

grain of quinine.

#### Physiological Actions.

Quinine arrests some processes of fermentation and decomposition, and might, except for its cost, be used as a local antiseptic and disinfectant. It is readily absorbed, and is frequently given by rectum; it is also used hypodermically, though it is very irritating and liable to produce abscesses.

In small doses it is a powerful bitter stomachic and general tonic, stimulating digestion and increasing appetite. In large doses it may irritate and cause nausea and

vomiting, or even gastritis.

Quinine may be found in the blood a few minutes after being taken, and retards oxygenation. It enters the tissues quickly and is excreted slowly, several days being required. The maximum effect of a large dose is reached in about five hours. Small doses quicken the heart and raise the blood pressure. Large ones depress the heart, diminish the force and frequency of its contractions, and lower blood pressure. The respirations are also depressed

by large doses.

Quinine acts strikingly on the nerve centres. Small doses stimulate the brain and increase the activity of the mind, while slight overdoses produce headache and ringing in the ears, with deafness, more or less pronounced. This deafness usually passes off quickly, but may be permanent. Full doses intensify these symptoms, and cause severe pain, constriction, and fullness in the head, confusion of the mental faculties, intense nervous irritability, giddiness, disorders of vision, and general prostration from depression of the spinal cord and circulation.

The pre-eminent power of quinine is shown in its control over malarial poisoning as a specific, antiperiodic, and prophylactic. (A medicine to be prophylactic must belong either to the class of restoratives, supplying a deficiency of some natural and essential condition of the body, or to the class of germicides, preventing disease by destroying the injurious agent.)

Quinine has some power as an **oxytocic**, contracting the uterus. In times past it was taught that it was capable of producing abortion, but the weight of evidence is believed by most authorities to be against this theory.

#### Incidental Effects.

Eruptions of the skin are sometimes observed after the use of quinine, even in small doses. A rash resembling that of scarlet-fever may appear, followed by severe itching and smarting, and desquamating finally. More rarely the eruption resembles urticaria, popularly known as "hives" or "nettle-rash." Occasionally irritation of the urinary organs is caused, with pain, congestion of the kidneys, or even hemorrhage. This is more liable to occur with old people. Idiosyncrasy exists in a marked degree with some persons, in regard to quinine, forbidding the use of even the smallest doses.

If much prostration follows the administration of quinine, strong black coffee with brandy is the best antidote.

In giving quinine, ringing in the ears and deafness are the first symptoms to be looked for.

Quininæ Sulphas. Quinine Sulphate.

Usually given in pills or capsules on account of the bitter taste. Sometimes, when rapid action is desired, it is given in solution. The taste is very persistent and is better removed by a piece of dry bread, or an olive, than anything else. The powdered sulphate may be given in

sherry wine.

Quinine pills should not be more than ten days old, as then they become so dry and hard as to be useless, passing through the alimentary canal without dissolving. Quinine should be given on an empty stomach, or after the process of digestion is partly over. If a patient is on milk diet quinine should not be given in solution near the milk, as it is very liable to cause vomiting. Otherwise there is no incompatibility between quinine and milk.

Dose, 1-10 gr.

Quinine hydrochloride and acid quinine hydrochloride have also a dose of 1-10 gr.

# Ipecacuanha (Ipecac).

The dried root of Psychotria Ipecacuanha, of Brazil. Ipecac contains from \(\frac{1}{4}\) to 1 \(\pi\) of the active principle, emetine, and also a glucoside, starch, gum, etc.

#### Physiological Actions.

Externally, powdered ipecac irritates the skin, causing a pustular eruption. Mucous membranes are similarly irritated, and an increased bronchial and nasal secretion, sneezing, etc., follows its local application. Taken internally, it tends to soften and liquefy hard and tenacious mucous secretions.

In the stomach ipecac in very small doses (gr. 1) is a

gastric stimulant, increasing local circulation and secretion. In these minute doses it checks vomiting.

In large doses it is a familiar emetic, safe and prompt, and non-depressing. Its action is partly direct and partly indirect, the act of vomiting being promoted both by local action on the stomach walls, and by stimulation through the influence of emetine of the vomiting centre in the medulla.

The emesis caused by ipecac takes place in from twenty to thirty minutes after administration, and occurs usually only once. There is but very little nausea before or with the act of vomiting, nor is it followed by exhaustion. It is accompanied by a decided increase in the secretions of the gastric and bronchial mucous membranes, and the sputum thus being made more fluid, with the expulsive act there is a general clearing out of the bronchial tubes, the trachea, and the nasal cavities.

Ipecac, as an emetic, is between sulphate of zinc and tartar emetic, not being as prompt as the first, nor as nauseating as the second. It is not powerful enough to give alone in cases of poisoning, but is then used as an aid to other emetics. It is very suitable for children, and they bear it in relatively large doses.

Ipecac is a sedative expectorant, a direct cholagogue, increasing the flow of bile, and a diaphoretic.

#### Preparations.

Ipecacuanha Radix. Ipecacuanha Root.

Dose, expectorant, \(\frac{1}{4}\)-2 gr. Emetic dose, 15-30 gr.

#### Pill of Ipecacuanha with Squill.

Contains 5 % opium and 5 % ipecac, nearly. Dose, 4-8 gr.

#### Vinum Ipecacuanhæ.

Strength, 5 % of the liquid extract. Dose, 10-30 m., or 4-6 fl. dr.

#### Extractum Ipecacuanhæ Liquidum.

Emetic dose for adult, 15-20 m.

All these preparations are best given with plenty of warm water, in cases of poisoning; with croupy children, however, swallowing being difficult, it is best not to dilute the dose, or but very little.

#### Catechu.

An extract from the leaves and young shoots of Unearia Gambier. It contains kino-tannic and catechinic acids, and is a strong astringent.

Tinctura Catechu. Tincture of Catechu.

Dose, 1-1 fl. dr.

Pulvis Catechu Compositus. Compound Powder of Catechu.

Contains catechu, kino, krameria, cinnamon, and nutmeg.

Dose, 10-40 gr.

# Coffea Arabica (Coffee Plant).

The seeds of the coffee plant, grown in Arabia, yield the alkaloid caffeine (which is also obtained from plants belonging to different families, viz., Paullinia sorbilis, guarana). The coffee seeds also contain sugar, tannic acid, caffeic acid, a volatile oil, etc.

The qualities of coffee as a beverage are too familiar to need mention. In moderation, and when well made, it aids digestion and has **laxative** effect. In excess, or when improperly made and allowed to boil, it causes dyspepsia by the astringent action of its tannic acid.

#### Caffeine.1

Caffeine is distinguished by containing more nitrogen than almost any other vegetable principle. It is absorbed unchanged into the circulation, and is a **stimulant** to the brain and heart, producing wakefulness, with a clear, vigorous state of the intellect, and strengthening the contraction of the heart.

It resembles digitalis in its action as a cardiac stimulant, but acts more promptly and is more transitory in its effects.

It has no decided cumulative tendency, and does not disagree with the stomach. It acts as a diuretic by stimulating the cells of the kidneys, as well as by its action on the heart and circulation.

It has been known to cause, after doses of moderate size, nervous wakefulness and restlessness, tremulousness, frequent pulse, confused thought, and visions passing in a constant train. These symptoms have lasted for several hours.

In large doses it has caused poisonous though never fatal symptoms, such as muscular tremor, a burning feeling in the throat, palpitations with rapid, violent pulse and short, quick respirations; giddiness, nausea, disordered vision, and marked diuresis.

Dose of caffeine, 1-5 gr.

Caffeine citras has a dose of 2-10 gr., and in its effervescent form of 60-120 gr.

Nat. Ord. Ternstromiaceæ.

# Camellia Thea (Tea Plant).

The leaves of the tea plant, grown in China, contain theine, the active principle; tannic acid, and a volatile oil. Theine was formerly considered to be identical

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Except for the preparations and doses of caffeine the notes on tea and coffee are presented unchanged from the American editions of this book. The British *Pharmacopæia* of 1898 gives: "Caffeine,—synonym, theine,—an alkaloid usually obtained from the dried leaves of camellia thea or the dried seeds of coffea arabica."

with caffeine, but investigators have recently pronounced them to be different.

Tea is **stimulating** and refreshing. Used to excess it weakens the digestive system and causes constipation, depresses the heart and vaso-motor nerves, producing neuralgic pains. In cases of poisoning, when tannin is needed, it may sometimes be most quickly procured in the form of strong, rank tea. By boiling it hard and squeezing dry the leaves, the tannin is extracted as thoroughly as possible, and the tea is given, without sugar or milk, in large quantities.

Nat. Ord. Valerianacea.

# Valeriana (Valerian).

The dried rhizome and roots of Valeriana officinalis. The active principles are a volatile oil and valerianic acid. The latter is found in many other plants, in cod liver oil, and may be derived from amylic alcohol.

Valerian is a carminative, circulatory stimulant, and anti-spasmodic. In nervous cases it sometimes acts successfully as an hypnotic. Large doses (3 ii.-iv.) may cause nausea, vomiting, and colic, a quickened pulse, and a feeling of formication in hands and feet.

Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata. Ammoniated Tincture of Valerian.

Composed of valerian, oil of nutmeg and of lemon, ammonia, and alcohol.

Dose, 1-1 fl. dr.

Nat. Ord. Compositæ.

#### Santonica (Levant Wormseed).

The dried flower-heads of Artemisia maritima. The active principle is santonin, and there is also a compound volatile oil resembling camphor in its action.

Santonin is an anthelmintic, acting especially on the ascaris lumbricoides, or round worm. In overdoses it produces disturbances of vision and of consciousness. Objects appear at first to be blue, then yellow. There are tremors, aphasia, and sometimes convulsions. The respirations become feeble, and the pulse is reduced.

It is necessary, in giving it, to watch its action, that

these symptoms may be avoided.

It is excreted by the bowels and by the kidneys, and discolors the urine, making it saffron or reddish. There have been numerous cases of fatal poisoning among children from santonin. Alarming symptoms have been caused by gr. ii in a child eight years old, and a dose of gr. ii. to a child of five years caused death.

Dose for an adult, 2-5 gr.

Lozenges of santonin contain 1 gr. in each.

#### Taraxaci Radix.

## Taraxacum (Dandelion).

The root of Taraxacum officinale is a simple bitter and mild laxative.

#### Extractum Taraxaci.

Dose, 5-15 gr.

The liquid extract of this drug has a dose of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr., and the juice of taraxacum a dose of 1-2 fl. dr.

## Arnicæ Rhizoma (Arnicæ Rhizome.)

The Arnica montana, or leopard's bane, grows in Northern Europe and Asia and in the Northwestern United States. The root and flowers contain two alkaloids and the ammonia compound, trimethylamine, which is found in cod-liver oil and in ergot, and may also be obtained from various decomposing albuminous substances.

Externally arnica is stimulating and irritant, increasing the circulation of the skin. It sometimes

causes excessive redness and eczema, and must be used with care.

The diluted tincture promotes the absorption of blood which has effused into the tissues, as after a blow, and prevents swelling.

Internally, in small doses, arnica is slightly stimulating

to the heart, the skin, and kidneys.

In larger doses it is a cardiac **depressant**, and in doses equal to \(\frac{7}{2}\) i. of the tincture it has caused the poisonous symptoms of gastro-intestinal irritation; cold dry skin; feeble fluttering pulse, lowered sometimes to 60; and occasionally vomiting and purging, with final collapse. It should never be applied to an open wound.

## Preparations.

Tinctura Arnicæ.
Tincture of Arnica.

Prepared for external application.

## Grindelia (Grindelia). (U. S. P.)

The leaves and flowering tops of a California plant. It is a stimulant expectorant and a diuretic; in large doses depressant, causing nausea and vomiting, and lowering the rate of the heart, temperature, and respirations. It is used in asthma and whooping-cough.

In cases of poisoning by Rhus toxicodendron, or poison ivy, it is said to be an excellent remedy, the fluid extract

being applied locally.

Dose of the fluid extract, M v.- 3 i.

Nat. Ord. Lobeliaceæ.

## Lobelia (Indian Tobacco).

The leaves and tops of Lobelia inflata, of the United States. The active principle is called lobeline.

Lobelia is a motor-depressant and anti-spasmodic. In small doses it stimulates the alimentary canal, and in full doses irritates it, causing pain, vomit-

ing, purging, and general depression.

Large doses cause, in addition, cold sweats, muscular tremors, feeble pulse, and stupor, with coma and collapse. It has frequently caused death, which occurs by paralysis of the respiratory centre. It is very seldom

used, on account of its very depressing action.

The treatment of poisoning consists in washing out the stomach with a warm solution of tannic acid (or warm, strong tea), the application of external heat, and stimulation by mustard, friction, etc.; and the use of alcoholic stimulants, ammonia, and opium.

## Preparations.

Tinctura Lobeliæ Ætherea. Ethereal Tincture of Lobelia.

Strength, 1 oz. to 4 fl. oz. Dose, 5-15 m.

Nat. Ord. Styracaceæ.

## Benzoinum (Benzoin).

The thickened juice of Styrax benzoin, a tree of Peru. It is soluble in alcohol; not readily soluble in water. Benzoin is a balsamic resin, containing from 12 to 15 % of benzoic acid. It is antiseptic and disinfectant, and is said to have more power than salicylic acid to destroy

bacteria and prevent putrefaction.

Applied to the skin, it has a stimulating and healing action. Inhaled, or applied in solid form to the nose, it irritates the nasal and bronchial mucous membranes, but in proper solution acts on them only as a gentle stimulant. Taken internally it is diaphoretic, increases the urine and makes it more acid, and raises the pulse rate. It is excreted by the kidneys, partly as hippuric acid, and partly unchanged.

## Preparations.

Acidum Benzoicum.

Benzoic Acid.

Dose, 5-15 gr.

Tinctura Benzoini Composita.

Friar's Balsam.

It contains benzoin, aloes, styrax, balsam of tolu, and alcohol.

Dose, 1-1 fl. dr.

Ammonii Benzoas.

Ammonium Benzoate.

Dose, 5-15 gr.

Sodii Benzoas.

Sodium Benzoate.

Dose, 5-30 gr.

Nat. Ord. Oleacea.

## Oleum Olivæ (Olive Oil).

The oil expressed from the fruit of Olea europæa. Olive oil is composed of a fluid oil, olein; a solid oil, palmitin; with oleic and palmitic acids.

Used externally by inunction, it is absorbed by the

lymphatics, and has some nutritive value.

As a mechanical application it is used both externally and internally in the treatment of burns and corrosive poison. It acts as a **laxative**, and is used for this purpose in enemata, tending to soften the fæcal mass and assist in its expulsion. Oils in general are changed into carbonic acid and water in the system, and so excreted, but an excess will appear unchanged in the urine.

Nat. Ord. Loganiaceæ.

## Spigelia (Pink-Root). (U. S. P.)

Spigelia is an anthelmintic and purgative, and acts on the round worm.

Extractum Spigeliæ Fluidum.

Dose, ™ x.-3 ii.

## Gelsemium (Yellow Jessamine).

The root of Gelsemium nitidum The alkaloid gelsemium and gelseminic acid are the important constituents.

## Physiological Actions.

Gelsemium is a motor depressant and antispasmodic, acting by direct influence on the spinal cord. In medicinal doses it is sedative and dia-

phoretic.

The smallest active quantity (II v.-xv.) causes a languid feeling, with slight reduction of the strength and frequency of the pulse. If the amount be increased, pain over the eyes, some disturbance of vision, and dizziness result, with increased perspiration. It has a peculiar nervous effect on some people, making them cry without knowing why.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

Poisonous doses (3 i. of the fluid extract) produce, in addition to these symptoms, great muscular weakness,

affecting especially the flexors of the arms.

The gait also is affected, and becomes staggering. The jaw drops, and articulation fails. There is marked effect on the sight: double vision, partial or complete blindness may develop; sometimes a squint is produced;

the eyelid droops; the pupil dilates.

There is profuse perspiration, cold surface and subnormal temperature, and a condition of general anæsthesia. The pulse is thready and feeble, and death finally results from paralysis of the respiratory muscles. Consciousness remains until carbonic-acid narcosis begins as the result of asphyxia.

Gelsemium is rapidly diffused, and the effects appear within half an hour, and, after medicinal doses, disap-

pear within two or three hours.

Death, when it occurs, may do so in a few hours, and has been known to result from taking one sixth, of a grain.

#### Treatment of Poisoning.

Poisonous symptoms are treated by emetics, alcoholic stimulants, external heat, electricity, and artificial respiration, if necessary.

Tinctura Gelsemii.
Tincture of Gelsemium.

Dose, 5-15 m.

## Nux Vomica (Poison Nut; Quaker Buttons).

The seeds of Strychnos Nux-vomica, an East Indian tree. The active principle is the alkaloid, strychnine, an important poison. Two other important principles are brucine and igasuric acid. Brucine is of half the strength of strychnine.

#### Physiological Actions.

Nux vomica in medicinal doses is tonic, with the qualities of bitter stomachics; it increases appetite, aids digestion, and promotes peristalsis. It also stimulates respiration, the heart, and vaso-motor centres. These actions are largely due to the presence and influence of strychnine. Strychnine enters the system rapidly, especially the nervous tissues, on which its preeminent action, that of a motor excitant, is shown. It is excreted very slowly, not disappearing from the tissues for several days, and therefore accumulates in the system when given in continuous doses, even small ones.

The power of strychnine in regard to the nervous system is exerted on the motor centres of the spinal cord and all the important nerve centres in the medulla.

The first constitutional symptoms are a feeling of restlessness, with slight trembling of the extremities. After a full dose there are noticeable muscular twitching and jerking of the limbs, slight stiffness of the jaw, a tense feeling about the head, stricture of the throat and chest, shuddering, and a feeling of anxiety.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

After poisonous doses violent symptoms come on very suddenly, probably within fifteen minutes, with tonic convulsions resembling the spasm of tetanus. The legs are rigid, extended, and the feet everted, or the body may be bent backward until the head and heels meet (opisthotonos). The arms are bent, and hands clinched; the eyes open and staring. The corners of the mouth are drawn up by the muscles in a mechanical grin, the "risus sardonicus," which gives a ghastly unmeaning expression, and the face—at first pale—presently becomes livid from asphyxia.

Between the paroxysms there is a period of relaxation and quiet, but the slightest sound, or touch, or breath of air brings on the spasms again instantly by reflex action,

owing to the condition of intense irritability.

In cases which terminate fatally the spasms succeed each other quickly, and death takes place in two or three hours from paralysis of the respiratory muscles. The mind usually remains clear up to the last. Sometimes asphyxia produces insensibility just before death.

Strychnine convulsions resemble tetanic and hysterical convulsions in some particulars. The special points of

difference are as follows:

#### Strychnine.

The convulsions begin with a restless, excited state; the special senses are sharpened. Muscular symptoms come on very rapidly, either beginning in the extremities or appearing simultaneously over the body. The jaw is the last part affected and the first relaxed. The eyes are open, and the muscles are relaxed between the convulsions.

#### Tetanus.

The symptoms come on gradually, with pain and stiffness of the back of the neck and occasional slight muscular twitchings. The jaw is the first part affected, and is rigid (trismus, or lock-jaw). There is a permanent state of general muscular rigidity.

#### Hysteria.

Begins with weakness and blindness. The muscular symptoms begin with stiffness of the neck. The extremities are affected last. The jaw is set before a convulsion and remains fixed between them. The eyes are closed

#### Treatment of Poisoning.

In treating strychnine poisoning, tannic acid or a soluble iodine salt is given as an antidote, followed quickly by emetics, as the compounds thus formed are not permanent. The bladder must be emptied to prevent re-absorption; then absolute quiet is of the greatest importance. Inhalations of chloroform are used, with full doses of chloral and bromide of potassium given internally.

#### Precautions.

In giving strychnine, the possibility of its cumulative action must always be kept in mind as a grave feature. It is more likely to develop if the medicine is in pill form than if in solution. With the liquid preparation of iron, strychnine, and quinine, the danger exists also, as the strychnine is apt to precipitate. It must always therefore be well shaken. Strychnine is more effective with old people.

The first constitutional symptoms are to be looked for with care: twitching, trembling, starting, or stiffness of the muscles. It is of great importance to know exactly when they begin, especially when, as is often the case, the orders received are to push the medicine to the

utmost limit.

## Preparations of Nux Vomica.

Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ.
Tincture of Nux Vomica.

Contains \(\frac{1}{4}\) gr. of strychnine in 110 m., or about \(\frac{1}{4}\) \(\frac{1}{6}\). Dose, 5-15 m.

Extractum Nucis Vomicæ Liquidum. Liquid Extract of Nux Vomica.

About 1½ % of strychnine.

Dose, 1-3 m.

Extractum Nucis Vomicæ. Extract of Nux Vomica.

Contains 5 % of strychnine.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 gr.

All preparations of nux vomica are given before meals.

## Preparations of Strychnine.1

Strychnina. Strychnine.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{60} - \frac{1}{15}$  gr.

Strychnina Hydrochloridum. Strychnine Hydrochloride.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{60} - \frac{1}{15}$  gr.

Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis cum Quinina et Strychnina. Syrup of the Phosphate of Iron with Quinine and Strychnine.

One fluid drachm contains 1 gr. ferrous phosphate,  $\frac{1}{4}$  gr. quinine sulphate, and  $\frac{1}{32}$  gr. of strychnine.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

Nat. Ord. Gentianaceæ.

## Gentiana (Gentian).

The root of Gentiana lutea, the yellow gentian of the Alps, furnishes an efficient simple bitter and stomachic tonic.

### Preparations.

Tinctura Gentianæ Composita. Compound Tincture of Gentian.

Dose, 1-1 fl. dr.

Extractum Gentianæ. Extract of Gentian.

Dose, 2-8 gr.

Infusum Gentianæ Compositum. Compound Infusion of Gentian.

Dose, 1-1 fl. oz.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Strychnine is obtained from various species of strychnos, usually, however, from nux vomica.

Nat. Ord. Convolvulaceæ.

## Scammonium (Scammony). 1

The root of Convolvulus scammonia yields an exudate from which is obtained a resin, having properties as a drastic purgative. The chief ingredient of the resin is called jalapin, and is probably the same as the convolvulin of jalap. Dose, 5-10 gr.

The dose of the compound powder of scammony is

10-20 gr.

Jalapa (Jalap).1

Obtained from the tuber of Ipomæa Purga, a vine growing in Mexico. The active principle is a double resin, or one separable into two, called jalapin and convolvulin, the latter being the most important. Jalap is a hydragogue cathartic, and creates a feeling of nausea. In overdoses it causes severe vomiting and purging. The stools produced by its action are large and watery. Dose, 5-20 gr.

The compound powder, Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus, contains jalap and cream of tartar. Dose, 20-60 gr.

Nat. Ord. Apocynaceæ.

## Strophanthus (Arrow-Poison).

The seeds of Strophanthus Kombé of Africa. The active principle is a glucoside named strophanthin. It exists in the seeds in a strength of 8 or 10 %.

Physiological Actions.

Strophanthus enters the blood and acts directly on muscular tissue as a **tonic**, increasing its contractile power, and, in poisonous doses, paralyzing and leaving it in a state of tetanic-like spasm,—not through the agency of the nervous mechanism, but by direct influence on the muscle itself. This **tonic** and **stimulant** action is quickly felt by the heart, receiving as it does in a short time all the blood of the body, and thus feeling the action of the whole amount of strophanthus con-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> There are several preparations of scammony and of jalap other than those given.

tained in it. The beats become less frequent and the

cardiac contractions strengthened.

Strophanthus resembles digitalis in its action on the heart, but it is not so lasting a stimulant, though acting more quickly. It differs from it also in not affecting the vaso-motor nerves. It is not irritating to the alimentary canal, and is not cumulative. It acts as a **diuretic** by increasing the supply of blood to the kidneys.

## Preparations.

Extractum Strophanthi.

Dose, 4-1 gr.

Tinctura Strophanthi.

Dose, 5-15 m.

Nat. Ord. Solanaceæ.

## Belladonnæ Folia; Belladonnæ Radix. Deadly Nightshade.

The leaves and root of Atropa Belladonna, a perennial plant, native of Great Britain, and cultivated in America. Belladonna contains two alkaloids: belladonine, of no special importance; and atropine, the active principle, to which the medicinal and poisonous properties of the drug are owing.

#### Physiological Actions.

Alone or in a watery solution belladonna (or atropine) is not absorbed by the skin, but when combined with alcohol, glycerine, or camphor, it is readily so absorbed, and even more quickly by mucous membranes and inflamed surfaces; so that physiological symptoms, from the first slight dryness of the throat to evidence of severe poisoning, may be produced by external applications.

Used in this way, belladonna acts upon the ends of the sensory nerves as an anæsthetic, relieving pain, as is seen in the action of belladonna plasters. This sedative power, exerted over the nerves which control the sweat glands, produces the familiar effect of drying up the secretion of milk and checking the action of the skin. Taken internally, belladonna enters the blood and reaches the tissues with rapidity; and in the case of atropine alone absorption is even more quickly accomplished. Elimination takes place by the urine, and quickly, atropine appearing unchanged in from ten to

twenty hours.

The stimulant and tonic powers of belladonna, which are very strong, are exerted over the whole sympathetic system and unstriped or involuntary muscular fibre; and its sedative, anodyne actions are directed toward the motor system. It is a mydriatic, dilating the pupils; an anti-spasmodic, and the most important respiratory stimulant known, keeping up the activity of the respiratory centre while at the same time allaying the irritability of the respiratory nerves.

It has but little control over severe pain, and is not, strictly speaking, an hypnotic, though it sometimes acts as one indirectly by removing conditions which prevented sleep. It has a peculiar effect on the brain, causing ex-

citability and in large doses narcotism.

As a cardiac stimulant it weakens the force of the inhibitory apparatus, derived from the cerebro-spinal system, which retards the heart; and promotes the activity of the accelerator apparatus, derived from the sympathetic system, which excites the heart.

The secretion of saliva is checked by belladonna, and this causes a dryness of the mouth and throat which is diagnostic and is watched for as one of the first signs of

constitutional impression.

When small doses of belladonna or atropia are given, the respirations become deeper and more frequent. The pulse, at first slowed for a short time, afterwards becomes strong and rapid, its rapidity being somewhat

out of proportion to the rate of the respirations.

After full doses it may rise as high as twice its former number of beats. The small vessels are more energetically contracted, and with the impetus to the circulation the temperature rises ½° or 1°. The pupils are dilated and vision disordered; the face flushed; the mouth and throat are dry; the tongue is red; swallowing is

difficult; thirst is present, and a feeling as of sore throat.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

With larger doses the flush becomes a uniform bright red, and resembles the rash of scarlet-fever, except that it is not punctated. It spreads first over face and neck, extending perhaps over the whole body, and is due to a reaction and paralysis of the vaso-motor nerves follow-

ing the primary stimulation.

The pupils are bright and widely staring. Headache and vertigo, restlessness, illusions, and delirium appear. The delirium of belladonna is of a peculiarly active, talkative, busy type, accompanied frequently by laughter and gayety and associated with physical lassitude. The patient is sometimes absorbed with spectral illusions and visions, without showing any fear. Occasionally he becomes furious, quarrelsome, and maniacal.

With larger poisonous doses there is loss of muscular power, beginning in the lower extremities and becoming complete. Sensation is not lost. With excessive poisonous doses convulsions may appear, and shortly before death stupor and paralysis develop, and the temperature becomes subnormal. The urine, at first increased, diminishes and may be entirely suppressed. Death results from asphyxia, from the failure of the respiratory organs, and there is heart failure as well.

The smallest fatal dose is not positively known. Alarming symptoms have been produced by gr.  $\frac{1}{20} - \frac{1}{10}$  of atropine, and death in fatal cases has occurred as

early as five hours after taking the poison.

#### Treatment of Poisoning.

The first necessity is to use emetics or the stomachpump. The bladder must be emptied at regular intervals to prevent re-absorption. Tannic acid is given; and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Having the appearance of being formed by exceedingly minute dots or points of red,

external heat, mustard baths, hot and cold affusions to the head, and artificial respiration used.

Incidental Effects.

Medicinal doses sometimes produce mild delirium, or a feeling of thirst and feverishness. The local application of the drug to the eye sometimes causes an inflammation on the face about the eyelids. The rash of belladonna may appear after small doses, and may desquamate; and a bluish color may be noticed on the lips. The dryness of the throat is *always* to be looked for. Children bear belladonna well.

## Preparations of Belladonna.

Tinctura Belladonnæ.

Tincture of Belladonna.

½ gr. alkaloids in 110 m. Dose, 5-15 m.

Extractum Belladonnæ Alcoholicum.

Alcoholic Extract of Belladonna.

Strength, 1 %. Dose, 4-1 gr.

Succus Belladonnæ.

Juice of Belladonna.

Made from the leaves, to the juice of which alcohol is added, I part to 3 oz. juice.

Dose, 5-15 m.

Extractum Belladonnæ Viride.

Green Extract of Belladonna.

From the fresh leaves. Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 gr.

Emplastrum Belladonnæ.

Belladonna Plaster.

Strength, 5 % of belladonna root.

Atropina. Atropine.

Dose, 200-100 gr.

Atropinæ Sulphas. Atropine Sulphate.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{200} - \frac{1}{100}$  gr.

Liquor Atropinæ Sulphatis. Solution of Atropine Sulphate.

110 m. contain 1 gr. of atropine sulphate. Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 m.

## Stramonii Folia; Stramonii Semena. Thorn Apple; Jamestown Weed.

The leaves and seeds of Datura Stramonium, a weed of America and Great Britain. The active principle is an alkaloid named daturine, which is said to be a combination of atropine and hyoscyamine.

## Physiological Actions.

Stramonium resembles belladonna very closely in its actions. By small doses the pulse rate is increased, arterial tension raised, and the respiration quickened. It is a mydriatic, and has some power to relieve pain. One difference between them is that stramonium is more depressing to the bronchial nerves.

The action on the intestinal muscular fibre is the same in both; small doses increasing, and large ones diminishing, peristalsis. By large doses the tension of the vessels is relaxed, the pulse still remaining frequent, and

showing a tendency to intermit.

#### Symptoms of Poisoning.

The symptoms of poisoning are much alike—dilated pupils, heightened temperature, rapid pulse, scarlet rash, restlessness, delirium, and convulsions, with the fatal termination preceded by stupor, paralysis, and asphyxia. The pulse in stramonium poisoning is much more inclined to irregularity than in atropine poisoning. The treatment is the same. Accidental cases are common among children.

## Preparations of Stramonium.

Extractum Stramonii. Extract of Stramonium,

Dose, 4-1 gr.

Tinctura Stramonii.
Tincture of Stramonium.

Dose, 5-15 m.

## Hyoscyamus (Henbane).

The leaves of the second year's growth of Hyoscyamus niger, a coarse plant native in Great Britain and naturalized in the United States. The active principles are two in number—hyoscyamine, a crystalline, and hyoscine, an amorphous, alkaloid. These principles have the same chemical formula as atropine, yet are not identical with it.

Physiological Actions.

Hyoscyamus is a mydriatic, and has very much the same physiological actions as belladonna and stramonium. It has greater calmative and hypnotic powers than either of the others, due, it is stated, to its hyoscine, which is supposed to be much stronger than hyoscyamine, and to

have marked qualities as a cerebral sedative.

Like the two former drugs, it is a cardiac and respiratory stimulant, the pulse under its influence being more regular than the pulse of daturine. It has the same stimulant action on the muscular fibres of the intestines, thus being somewhat laxative. In poisoning, the dry mouth, flushed face, dilated pupils, and busy delirium are the same as with belladonna and stramonium, and the treatment is the same. Hyoscyamine is rapidly excreted by the urine.

## Preparations of Hyoscyamus.

Succus Hyoscyami.
Juice of Hyoscyamus.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

Tinctura Hyoscyami.
Tincture of Hyoscyamus.

Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

Extractum Hyoscyami Viride. Green Extract of Hyoscyamus.

Dose, 2-8 gr.

Hyoscyamine Sulphas. Hyoscyamine Sulphate.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{200} - \frac{1}{100}$  gr.

Hyoscinæ Hydrobromidum.

Hyoscine Hydrobromide (Scopolamine Hydrobromide).

Hyoscine is a powerful **hypnotic**, and differs from atropine in reducing the pulse rate. This is the first evidence of its action, and is shown in a few moments. The fall may be from 8 to 20 beats in a minute, and this effect is the last to disappear. Hyoscine does not always dilate the pupils. It is eliminated by the urine.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{200} - \frac{1}{100}$  gr.

## Capsicum (Cayenne Pepper).

The fruit of Capsicum minimum, the African pepper. The active principle is a very acrid oleo-resin which is powerfully irritant, being capable of destroying the skin if applied to it. Capsicum is a **stimulant stomachic**, giving, in moderate doses, a pleasant feeling of warmth. In overdose it may cause severe pain and inflammation, with vomiting and purging. It is useful as a corrective in flatulence and slight diarrhœa.

#### Preparations.

Tinctura Capsici.
Tincture of Capsicum.

Dose, 5-15 m.

Unguentum Capsici. Capsicum Ointment.

## Tabacum (Tobacco).

The leaves of Nicotiana Tabacum, a native of tropical

countries, cultivated in the North. Not officinal.

They contain an exceedingly powerful alkaloid, nicotine; a volatile oil, nicotiana; and, in slight proportions, the following alkaloids, some of which are familiar as being found in other plants: lupuline, coniine, lobeline, piperidine, pyridine, muscarine, and sparteine; also the alkaloidal compound trimethylamine.

Tobacco smoke contains but little nicotine, if any, and

a large proportion of pyridine.

Nicotine is one of the most violent poisons known,

acting almost as rapidly as prussic acid.

Death has followed a toxic dose in three minutes. Emetics, tannin, and artificial respiration are to be employed in treating the poisoning. Tobacco is no longer used in medicine, being seriously depressing in its effects.

Nat. Ord. Scrophulariaceæ.

## Digitalis (Purple Foxglove).

The leaves of the second year's growth of Digitalis

purpurea, native of Great Britain.

The active principle, digitalin, occurs in two forms, one amorphous and the other crystalline, and is composed of four glucosides. Digitalin is no longer officinal, the preparations made from the whole leaf being considered more trustworthy.

#### Physiological Actions.

The most important action of digitalis is as a heart stimulant and tonic, and is shown in the slowing and strengthening of the pulse. This is partly brought about by a direct action on the heart-muscle, by which the circulation in the organ itself is more efficiently carried on; partly by a strengthening of the inhibitory apparatus, which tends to slow the heart; and partly by a stimulant

action on the vaso-motor system, by which the arteries are more strongly contracted, and, by offering some resistance to the force of the heart, excite it to greater effort. The result of all this is, that the diastole is lengthened, and the systole becomes more energetic. Thus the ventricles are better filled and more thoroughly emptied, and the beats, reduced in number, gain in

firmness and strength.

When an excessive amount is taken, signs of overstimulation appear, marked by intermittency of the pulse or by a fall below normal; it may be to 40 or 50 in a minute. In this condition any sudden exertion, such as sitting upright, may bring to a climax the growing exhaustion of the heart, and the pulse may run up to 150 or more, becoming small, weak, and irregular. For this reason patients taking digitalis continuously must be kept quietly in bed and not allowed to sit up or to make any sudden exertion.

In taking it only occasionally or for a short time there

is not the same danger.

Digitalis is also a diuretic, acting through an influence on the renal as well as on the general circulation, and for this purpose it is also used locally in the form of poultices applied over the kidneys, and made from the leaves or with the fluid preparations. Digitalis is eliminated by the urine, and much more slowly than it is absorbed into the system. For this reason, if doses are given close together, part of the influence of one may be added to that of the next, and the action is intensified by so much. But except conditionally in this way, a cumulative action of the drug is not acknowledged by all authorities.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

In cases of poisoning the symptoms begin with violent and repeated vomiting of mucus and bile. There is a feeling of vertigo, pain, and heat in the head, and disturbance of vision, fringes of color with a vibratory motion being sometimes seen around objects.

The face is pale, the eyes staring and prominent, with dilated pupils and a blue color of the sclerotics.

There is sometimes salivation, and usually diarrhœa. The urine may be suppressed. The vomiting continues, and great prostration follows. The pulse is irregular, small, and weak, yet the beat of the heart may be hard and strong. The respirations become rapid and feeble. Pains in the limbs and back may be present. There are usually before the end, delirium and stupor, or convulsions. Death occurs from general failure of the circulation with final paralysis of the heart, and has taken place as soon as three quarters of an hour after taking the poison. The average time, however, is one or two days. Digitalis poisoning of an acute form is not common, and in the majority of cases the patient recovers. The smallest fatal dose is not known. Twenty grains of the extract are known to have caused death in ten days.

## Treatment of Poisoning.

Emetics and cathartics must be given, and tannin in large quantities. Alcoholic stimulants are used, but with great care, and the most perfect rest and quiet, with a perfectly horizontal position, maintained.

## Incidental Effects.

Digitalis is very bitter, nauseating, and irritant to the stomach, and is apt to interfere with digestion, and to cause vomiting, with occasional diarrhœa, marked by green discharges. These two latter symptoms may also be produced by hypodermic administration of the drug.

Headache and vertigo, fainting, sneezing, and buzzing in the ears, are caused by overdoses; also sparks before the eyes and other disturbances of sight; sleeplessness; fall of temperature; and irregularity or threadiness of the pulse.

## Preparations of Digitalis.

Digitalis Folia. Digitalis Leaves.

Dose, in powder, ½-2 gr.

Infusum Digitalis.
Infusion of Digitalis.

More diuretic than stimulant. To be largely diluted. Dose, 2-4 fl. dr.

Tinctura Digitalis.
Tincture of Digitalis.

Dose, 5-15 m.

Nat. Ord. Labiata.

## Oleum Lavandulæ (Oil of Lavender).

An oil obtained from the flowers of Lavandula vera. Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 m.

Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita. Compound Tincture of Lavender.

Contains lavender, rosemary, cinnamon, nutmeg, red sanders-wood, and alcohol.

Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

Spiritus Lavendulæ. Spirit of Lavender.

A stomachic and cordial.

Dose, 5-20 m.

## Oleum Menthæ Piperitæ (Oil of Peppermint).

The oil of the fresh flowering Peppermint. Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 m.

Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ.

Used as a carminative.

Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ. Spirit of Peppermint.

pirit of Peppermint.

Dose, 5-20 m.

Menthol.

A crystalline substance obtained from peppermint oil. Used as a local anæsthetic in headache, in the form of a pencil.

Dose, 1-2 gr.

## Thymol.

A crystalline substance from the volatile oils of thymus vulgaris and other herbs. It is an antiseptic and germicide, resembling carbolic acid and oil of turpentine in action.

Dose, 1-2 gr.

Nat. Ord. Polygonaceæ.

## Rhei Radix. Rhubarb Root.

The root of Rheum palmatum, from China.

Rhubarb contains cathartic acid, a peculiar tannic

acid, a yellow coloring matter, etc.

Rhubarb acts entirely on the alimentary canal. In small doses it is **stomachic**, strengthening appetite and digestion. In large doses it is a **cathartic**, with **astringent** after-effects.

In its purgative action the liver is stimulated as well as the intestinal glands, and evacuation takes place in six or eight hours, accompanied by some griping pain.

Dose, 3-10 gr., for repeated administration; for a

single dose, 15-30 gr.

## Preparations of Rhubarb.

Extractum Rhei.

Extract of Rhubarb.

Dose, 2-8 gr.

Liquor Rhei Concentratus.

Concentrated Solution of Rhubarb.

10 oz. rhubarb root for 20 fl. oz.

Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

Syrupus Rhei.

Syrup of Rhubarb.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.

Tinctura Rhei Composita.

Compound Tincture of Rhubarb.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr. for repeated administration; for a single dose, 2-4 fl. dr.

Nat. Ord. Lauracea.

## Camphora (Camphor).

A stearoptene obtained from the wood of Cinnamomum

Camphora, of China and other Eastern countries.

Camphor is one of the most widely diffused of all vegetable substances. It is found in pennyroyal, hemptops, and numbers of other plants.

## Physiological Actions.

Externally applied, camphor is **irritant**, **stimulating** the local circulation. It has feeble **antiseptic** power, and is **sedative** to the nerves after first stimulating them. Internally, it acts as a **carminative** and **anti-spas-modic**, gives increased force and fulness to the pulse, and stimulates the cerebro-spinal nerves. When large doses (gr. xx.-xxx.) are given, the pulse falls, and a feeling of lassitude and giddiness is produced.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

After poisonous doses (gr. xxx.-lx.) there are faintness and headache, vertigo, confused ideas, burning pain in the stomach, delirium, convulsions, and insensibility. The pulse is small, sometimes slow, again accelerated. The skin is pale, cold, and covered with perspiration. No death of an adult has occurred with camphor.

Dose, 2-5 gr.

## Preparations.

#### Aqua Camphoræ.

Strength, about 1 to 1000.

#### Spiritus Camphoræ.

Strength, 1 to 10. Dose, 5-20 m.

#### Linimentum Camphoræ (Camphorated Oil).

Olive oil, 4 parts; camphor, 1 part.

Linimentum Saponis. Soap Liniment.

Soap, camphor, alcohol, oil of rosemary, and water.

## Cinnamomum (Cinnamon).

The bark of different varieties of the genus cinnamon. It contains tannic acid and a yellowish volatile oil, oleum cinnamomi. This has a fragrant and pleasant taste, and is used to mitigate that of disagreeable drugs. The preparations of cinnamon are used as **carminatives**.

Dose, of the oil,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 m.

Pulvis Cinnamomi Compositus. Compound Powder of Cinnamon. Pulvis Aromaticus.

Contains cinnamon, cardamom, and ginger. Dose, 10-40 gr.

Tinctura Cinnamomi.
Tincture of Cinnamon.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

Nat. Ord. Aristolochiæ.

## Serpentaria (Snakeroot).

The dried rhizome and rootlets of two or three varieties of Aristolochiæ, found in North America. The taste and odor resemble camphor. It contains a resin, a volatile oil, bitter principle, etc., and is a **stimulant** tonic.

#### Preparations.

Tinctura Serpentariæ.

Dose, 1-1 fl. dr.

Liquor Serpentariæ Concentratus. Concentrated Solution of Serpentary.

Dose, 1-1 fl. dr.

Nat. Ord. Euphorbiaceæ.

#### Cascarilla.

The dried bark of Croton Eluteria, from the Bahamas. It contains resins, volatile oils, tannin, a bitter principle named cascarillin, etc. It is an **aromatic bitter**.

Infusum Cascarillæ.

Infusion of Cascarilla.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -I fl. oz.

## Oleum Crotonis (Croton Oil).

A fixed oil, obtained from the seeds of Croton Tiglium, a shrub of Asia. The oil is quite thick and becomes more so with age; deteriorates rapidly in quality and should not be kept long, but, if possible, always obtained fresh. In color it may vary from a pale yellow to a dark reddish-brown. The taste is acid and hot.

It is a very complex substance, containing several fixed oils and volatile acids. It is supposed to contain a vesicating principle and a distinctly purgative one, but the latter has not yet been obtained separate from the others. Croton oil is soluble in alcohol.

#### Physiological Actions.

It is a very powerful irritant and vesicant when externally applied, causing burning and redness of the skin and an eruption of papules, which in a short time become pustular. Taken internally it irritates actively; causes burning in the throat and epigastrium, and has a very rapid action as a drastic and hydragogue cathartic.

The bowels are first opened in one or two hours after it is taken, and catharsis re-occurs several times within twelve hours or more, with great thoroughness, some pain, and, usually, a decided degree of prostration.

The dose, which is usually one or two drops—sometimes three or four—may be given on bread-crumbs, or in a little glycerine, or on a lump of sugar. With unconscious or delirious patients it may be placed

directly on the back of the tongue.

In applying it externally, the amount ordered is taken on a bit of flannel, and rubbed into the prescribed spot on the skin until there is well-marked redness. The eruption appears usually in about four hours; if it does not, the application is repeated.

It may also be mixed with olive oil or turpentine,

or combined with liniments, alcohol, or ether.

The eruption remains for several days, and may, on disappearing, leave small cicatrices behind it.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

Though so active in small doses there have not been many known instances of fatal poisoning by croton oil. Large doses usually provoke immediate vomiting, but symptoms when developed are those of gastro-enteritis, with violent catharsis and great prostration.

In some instances, instead of acting in the usual way it seems to be absorbed into the blood, and produces nervous symptoms, such as palpitation and restlessness, headache, giddiness, and confusion of ideas. Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}-1$  m.

## Oleum Ricini (Castor Oil).

The oil expressed from the seeds of Ricinus communis, of Calcutta. Castor oil contains several fatty acids, of which ricinoleic acid is peculiar to itself.

#### Physiological Actions.

Externally castor oil is very soothing, and may be applied to the eye, or the surface, as a sedative and

protective.

Internally it is unirritating to the stomach, if pure, but if impure or rancid it may cause nausea and vomiting. Aside from this, the odor may provoke nausea even before the drug is swallowed, and all pains should be taken to avoid this possibility, by preparing it carefully and hold-

ing it at the side—not under the patient's nose—until the

moment comes for swallowing it.

In the intestines it acts as a simple **purgative**, and here the oil which is not perfectly pure is more efficient. It is painless, with sedative and somewhat constipating after-effects.

The muscular coat and the glands of the intestines are stimulated, and evacuation results in from three to six hours—sometimes sooner.

It is not a hydragogue cathartic, as it does not appreciably increase the intestinal secretions. It does not act on the liver.

Ricinoleic acid enters the blood and tissues and is removed by all secretions, including the milk, and in this way purgation may be produced in a nursing infant.

Castor oil is very nauseous, and needs to be carefully administered, in order that it may be as little offensive as possible. To children it is best given in hot sweetened milk, and adults may take it well in this way; or it may be poured into the centre of an equal quantity of glycerine, or given in a little hot coffee, or in brandy; first wetting the sides of the glass, and pouring the oil carefully in the centre of 3 ss. brandy, then covering it with as much more. In all cases it will be more easily taken if the mouth be first rinsed out with brandy or peppermint, or any thing pungent which will blunt the sense of taste. A little carbonated water afterwards is gratefully received, or, to those who like olives, nothing is more acceptable after nauseating, or bitter medicines, than an olive, when it may be given.

Castor oil may be had put up in soft flexible capsules,

which, though large, are easily swallowed.

Dose, 1-8 fl. dr.

The castor bean is very poisonous. The leaves are used as a poultice, applied to the breasts to increase the flow of milk.

Nat. Ord. Salicacea.

## Salicinum (Salicin).

A glucoside, obtained from the bark of various species

of Salix, or willow tree; and from Gaultheria procum-

bens, or wintergreen.

Salicin is a bitter tonic, and to some extent an antipyretic and antiseptic. Its qualities resemble, though in a very mild degree, those of salicylic acid, which is derived from it. Salicin is not poisonous. It is very insoluble, and is given dry on the tongue or in capsules.

Dose, 5-20 gr.

# Oleum Gaultheriæ (Oil of Gaultheria). (U. S. P.) Oil of Wintergreen.

A volatile liquid of penetrating odor. It is composed of methyl salicylate, 90 %, and gaultherilene, a hydro carbon, 10 %. In nature it is found in the wintergreen, Gaultheria procumbens, called the teaberry. Another natural oil almost, if not quite, identical with it, is the oil of sweet birch, oleum Betulæ volatile, and it is also practically the same substance as the synthetically prepared methyl salicylate. The artificial oil is now largely used instead of the natural oil.

The physiological actions of the oil of gaultheria are

the same as those of salicylic acid.

It is given in emulsion or capsules.

Dose, ℍ v.-x.

Nat. Ord. Zingiberaceæ.

## Zingiber (Ginger).

The dried root stock of Zingiber officinale of the East and West Indies. The active principles are an aromatic resin and a volatile oil. Ginger is a **stimulant** and **carminative**, and is given for colic or cramp. The tincture is used in doses of from  $\frac{1}{2}-1$  fl. dr. in hot water; also the syrup of ginger in the same dose.

## Cardamomum (Cardamoms).

The fruit of Elettaria Cardamomum of the East Indies. The seeds contain a fixed and also a volatile aromatic

Cardamom is a pleasant stomachic, less heating and stimulating than others of its class.

The compound tincture is given in doses of \frac{1}{2}-1 fl. dr.

## Cannabis Indica (Indian Hemp).

Various forms of hemp are sold and used in the East as narcotic stimulants. The dried plant is sold in Calcutta for smoking, and is called Gunjah. Churrus is the resinous exudation with scrapings of the leaves, and Hashish is an Arabian preparation. The resin, which represents the active principle of hemp, is obtained by precipitating the saturated tincture with water containing an alkali.

## Physiological Actions.

Cannabis indica in full doses causes a mental state of joyous exhilaration. The subject may fall into a revery, while beautiful visions pass before the eyes, or he may laugh loudly and give other manifestations of being in an ecstatic state. The pupils dilate and the pulse rate rises. Partial anæsthesia, local spasms, and convulsions may be noticed. After the first stage the subject falls into a heavy sleep. The Hindoos are said to induce a state of catalepsy by the use of hemp.

It is not an acute poison, and does not endanger life, even when the symptoms produced by it are of an alarming character. There are not the unpleasant after-effects The stomach is not affected, nor is there conof opium. The urine, rather than decreasing, is instipation.

creased by this drug.

It has been used to some extent in the treatment of insanity, and, aside from that, for the relief of pain and as a hypnotic. Various quack medicines advertised as "pain killers" contain cannabis.

The action of the different preparations is variable,

and it is supposed that much of the supply loses its strength during the ocean voyage, and becomes inert.

Nat. Ord. Urticaceæ.

# Lupulus (Humulus). Hops.

The dried strobiles ' of Humulus Lupulus, or hop vine, cultivated in England. They contain an aromatic volatile oil, valerol; a bitter principle, lupulinic acid, etc.

The former gives a **stimulant** action, with aftereffects that are **sedative** and sleep-producing. The latter gives **stomachic** and **tonic** qualities. Hops are also slightly **astringent**. These various characteristics are shown in ales and beers, which are made from hops. The heart action is somewhat strengthened and quickened by hops, and diaphoresis produced.

Hops are used externally for the relief of pain, either as a means of applying moist heat, when they are put into bags and wrung out of hot water; or as dry heat,

when-also in bags-they are heated through.

Hop pillows may be used as a means of inducing sleep. The crackling of the hops, which may annoy, may be stopped by sprinkling them with alcohol.

Lupulin in powder has a dosage of 2-5 gr.

Nat. Ord. Coniferæ.

## Pix Burgundica (Burgundy Pitch).

The exudation from a variety of Norway spruce contains a resin, oil of turpentine, with other oils, and abietic acid.

Pitch Plaster has 50 % of Burgundy pitch.

<sup>1</sup> Cones; from the Latin word, meaning a pine cone.

## Pix Liquida (Tar).

Tar is an oleoresin distilled from the wood of several varieties of pine. It contains pyroligneous acid, methylic alcohol, acetic acid, creosote, and several hydrocarbons, one of which is called toluene, also oil of tar, with other oily bodies, and pyrocatechin.

The oil of tar, oleum picis liquidæ, is used locally and by inhalation. It contains a large number of compounds,

among which are creosote and carbolic acid.

Tar ointment has 621 % of tar.

## Oleum Terebinthinæ (Oil of Turpentine).

The oil distilled from turpentine, which is obtained from several varieties of pines, chiefly those growing in the Southern United States.

Turpentine, as such, is not used in medicine. It may be separated into the oil and a resin, which, combined with lead plaster, forms resin or adhesive plaster.

Physiological Actions.

Externally oil of turpentine is **stimulating** and very **irritant**, causing redness and heat followed by vesication. Its action as a counter-irritant needs to be watched with much care, as severe blistering, with depression of the general system, may result if its application be too long continued. Turpentine is absorbed by the whole skin, and enters the blood unchanged.

Internally in moderate doses its immediate action is slightly antiseptic and stimulant to the blood-vessels. On the nerves it acts locally as a sedative, and in the intestines stimulates the muscular coat, and is, in larger

doses, a purgative.

It is a **carminative**, expelling gas from the intestines, and this result is produced as well by outward applications and by enemata as when given by mouth. It is also an **anthelmintic**, and is given in enemata for thread-worm.

It is a stimulant diuretic, producing in large doses active irritation or congestion of the urinary organs,

with pain, or it may be strangury or hæmaturia. The strength and rapidity of the pulse are increased by

turpentine.

In large doses it has a sedative effect on the brain and spinal cord, shown by heaviness and drowsiness, an unsteady gait, and debility. The temperature is lowered slightly. It is eliminated by the kidneys and lungs, giving its own odor to the breath, and the odor of violets to the urine.

Turpentine is capable of causing death, but fatal cases are very rare, and there are but few instances even of serious poisoning.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

The symptoms recorded in such cases include usually vomiting and purging, though they do not always exist. The pupils are dilated; the pulse rapid, weak, and irregular. The skin may be either dry or moist; the urine diminished or suppressed altogether, or containing blood. In most cases unconsciousness is complete.

Death in one instance was supposed to have followed a dose of 3 vi., but recovery has taken place in other

cases after doses nearly as large.

## Oleum Terebinthinæ. Oil of Turpentine.

Dose, 2-10 m.; as an althelmintic, 3-4 fl. dr.

It may be given on a lump of sugar. The oil and spirits of turpentine are the same, the only difference being that spirits have been redistilled.

## Oleum Juniperi (Oil of Juniper).

The oil from the full-grown unripe fruit of Juniperus communis.

Juniper resembles turpentine in many of its actions, but it is less powerful and also less disagreeable. It is a **stomachic stimulant** and **diuretic**. In large doses it inflames the kidneys and produces strangury.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 m.

Nat. Ord. Liliaceæ.

## Scilla (Squill; Sea-Onion).

The bulb of Urginea Scilla, a plant of Southern

Europe.

Squill increases the strength and reduces the frequency of the heart action; contracts the arterial system and raises blood pressure. It is **diuretic** by means of its action on the circulation in the kidneys, and a **stimulant expectorant**, increasing the bronchial secretion by improving the local circulation and aiding in the expulsion of the mucus.

In overdoses it is **irritant**, and may cause inflammation of the kidneys, with strangury and bloody urine, or suppression. It is also irritant to the stomach and intestines, and even in medicinal doses may disorder digestion. Full doses cause nausea, vomiting, and diarrhæa.

Dose of squill, 1-3 gr.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

Fatal poisoning has been caused by squill, in which these symptoms were present in an aggravated form, with marked depression of the pulse, convulsions and collapse. Death has resulted from a dose of 24 grains.

#### Treatment of Poisoning.

The stomach and bowels must be emptied by ipecac and castor oil. Large quantities of water should be given to overcome the suppression of urine, and the usual methods of treating gastro-enteritis and collapse employed.

#### Preparations.

Tinctura Scillæ.

Dose, 5-15 m.

Acetum Scillæ.

Dose, 10-30 m.

Syrupus Scillæ.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

#### Pilula Scillæ Composita.

Contains squill, ginger, ammoniacum, syrup of glucose, and soap.

Dose, 4-8 gr.

Oxymel Scillæ.

Oxymel of Squill.

Contains squill, honey, acetic acid, and water. Dose, ½-1 fl. dr.

## Sarsæ Radix (Sarsaparilla).

The dried root of Smilax ornata, imported from Costa Rica.

Sarsaparilla is widely used, yet no definite physiological actions can be claimed for it. Whatever value it may have is as an **alterative**. The syrup is sometimes used to disguise the taste of potassium iodide.

#### Preparations.

Liquor Sarsæ Compositus Concentratus.
Concentrated Compound Solution of Sarsaparilla.

Contains sarsaparilla, liquorice root, sassafras, guaiacum, and mezereon.

Dose, 2-8 fl. dr.

Extractum Sarsæ Liquidum. Liquid Extract of Sarsaparilla.

Dose, 2-4 fl. dr.

## Aloe Barbadensis and Aloe Socotrina. Barbadoes and Socotrine Aloes.

The thickened juice of the leaves of various species of Aloe, the first being imported from the West Indies, the second principally by way of Bombay from the East. It has a very nauseous and bitter taste, and contains an active

principle, aloin, which has cathartic qualities.

Aloes is a bitter stomachic, and as a cathartic acts principally on the colon, and with extreme slowness; ten or fifteen hours being required for a result if it is given alone. It stimulates the flow of bile to some extent, and excites the circulation of all the pelvic organs. Aloes is rarely used alone, but is an ingredient of many well-known laxative preparations in liquid and in pill form, usually in strength of 2 or 3 grains. It does not cause constipation as an after-effect, but on the contrary, makes the intestines more sensitive.

Dose, 2-5 gr.

#### Tinctura Aloes.

Tincture of Aloes.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}-1$  fl. dr. for repeated administration; for a single dose,  $1\frac{1}{2}-2$  fl. dr.

#### Aloinum (Aloin).

Prepared from either variety of aloes. Dose, ½-2 gr.

#### Pilula Aloes et Ferri.

Contains aloes, iron, cinnamon, and glucose.

Dose, 4-8 gr.

There are other preparations and combinations of aloes.

Nat. Ord. Phytolaccaceæ.

## Phytolacca (Poke).

The berry and root of Phytolacca decandra. Phytolacca is depressing to the heart and respirations, and is to some extent narcotic. It is an **alterative**, and promotes absorption of fatty tissue. "Anti-fat" remedies sometimes contain phytolacca. It is useful as a local medicament, and is used in various skin disorders.

Not officinal.

## Veratrina (Veratrine).

A compound of alkaloids contained in cevadilla, the

seeds of Schoenocaulon officinale.

It is exceedingly poisonous, and is little used internally. Poisonous doses cause convulsions and tetanus, with death from asphyxia. Externally it is irritant, causing prickling and tingling, redness of the skin, numbness, and vesication. The unguent is a powerful **counter-irritant**, but needs to be used with care, special pains being taken not to get it near the eyes, as it may cause violent irritation of the conjunctivæ.

## Preparations.

Unguentum Veratrinæ.

Strength, 2 %.

Colchici Semina (Colchicum Seeds). Colchici Cormus (Colchicum Corm).

The dried ripe seeds and corm of Colchicum autumnale, found in Europe. The active principle is called colchicine.

Physiological Actions.

Colchicum is a **sedative** to the central nervous system; a **diuretic**; and an **irritant cathartic**. It stimulates the liver, and excites the action of the skin. The urine, urea, and uric acid are increased in amount by moderate doses of colchicum. The pulse is slightly reduced in frequency—about 12 beats less to the minute being noticed while the impression lasts.

A part of the stem which is underground, yet not the actual root—a bulb.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

Colchicum in poisonous doses is an acro-narcotic,¹ producing a combination of nervous and gastro-intestinal symptoms.

Nausea, violent and persistent vomiting and retching appear first, with purging of serous, mucous, and bloody

matters, attended with griping pain.

Tenderness and burning are felt in the abdomen and stomach; the urine may be diminished or suppressed, while in some cases it is increased, and in others the kidneys seem unaffected almost to the last.

Spasms occur frequently, and there may be fatal convulsions. The circulation fails, the pulse becomes rapid and grows feeble and thready, the skin is cold, livid, and

covered with perspiration.

Consciousness remains, and death results from collapse.

The fatal dose is small, death having been caused by

3 ii.-ss. of the wine.

## Treatment of Poisoning.

The only chemical antidote is tannin, though it is not always sure in its action. Emetics, with plenty of warm water, and castor oil must be given; albuminous drinks—milk, white of egg, etc.—and demulcents freely given, and stimulation used as the need arises.

#### Incidental Effects.

Colchicum, even in small doses, may produce unpleasant secondary symptoms: dizziness, fulness and pain in the head; pains over the body; numbness, redness, prickling or smarting sensations; sneezing; running at the eyes; irritated fauces; coated tongue; loss of appetite or nausea; abdominal uneasiness or pain; flatulence or borborygmi; or rectal tenesmus may be observed.

Dose of the dried corm, 2-5 gr.

A poison which is irritant, and which also acts on the brain and spinal cord.

## Preparations of Colchicum.

Tinctura Colchici Seminum.
Tincture of Colchicum Seeds.

Dose, 5-15 m.

Vinum Colchici. Colchicum Wine.

Dose, 10-30 m.

Extractum Colchici.
Extract of Colchicum.

Dose, 4-1 gr.

Nat. Ord. Graminacea.

## Ergota (Ergot).

Ergot is a parasite which developes in rye, taking the place of the grain, and having the appearance of a blackish fungus. It is a complex substance, containing various alkaloids and acids; a fixed oil, etc.

Three of the alkaloids are named ecboline, ergotine, and ergotinum; and the watery extract ergotin contains all the important constituents, and may be considered to represent the active principles of ergot.

#### Physiological actions.

Ergot is specially known as an **oxytocic**, exciting or increasing uterine contractions; and as a **hæmostatic**.

In the latter capacity it acts by contracting the small vessels, thus promoting coagulation. The frequency of the pulse is lessened by ergot, and very large doses depress the heart and vaso-motor centres and lower arterial pressure.

It is not an active poison, and an ounce of the fluid extract has been given without producing serious symptoms.

#### Symptoms of Poisoning.

In cases where poisoning has occurred the symptoms were thirst; gastric irritation and diarrhœa; a small pulse; burning pain in the feet; and sometimes tingling and cramps, dizziness, dilated pupils, and a feeling of cold. Before death there are convulsions. In European countries, where the poorer classes live largely on rye bread, chronic ergot-poisoning is familiar, and has at times prevailed as a scourge. There are two varieties of this chronic poisoning—the gangrenous and the spasmodic,—but it is unknown in this country, and need not be described here.

## Incidental Effects.

The urine, perspiration, and milk are reduced in quantity by ergot. After taking medicinal doses, one or more of the following symptoms may be observed: an unpleasant taste in the mouth; tickling in the throat; nausea; burning pain in the stomach or abdomen, with eructations of gas or diarrhœa; headache; lassitude; giddiness; specks before the eyes; unsteady gait; irregular pulse; chilly feelings.

Dose, 20-60 gr.

Extractum Ergotæ Liquidum. Liquid Extract of Ergot.

Dose, 10-30 m.

Extractum Ergotæ. Extract of Ergot. Ergotin.

Dose, 2-8 gr.

Tinctura Ergotæ Ammoniata.

Ammoniated Tincture of Ergot.

Strength, 25 %.

Injectio Ergotæ Hypodermica. Hypodermic Injection of Ergot (or Ergotin).

Strength, about 33 % of extract of ergot, with a small quantity of phenol.

Dose, by subcutaneous injection, 3-10 m.

Preparations of ergot lose their strength if kept for any length of time. The *injectio ergotæ* should be very recently prepared.

Nat. Ord. Filices.

## Filix Mas (Male Fern).

The root stock of Aspidium Filix-mas, an European fern. The medicinal principle of fern is an oleo-resin of

a bitter, nauseous taste.

It is an **anthelmintic**, specially destructive to the tape-worm. Although less irritating than some others of its class, it may, in overdoses, produce severe intestinal irritation, and death has been caused in an adult by taking six ounces.

Nat. Ord. Lycopodiaceæ.

## Lycopodium.

The dust, or sporules, which fills the spikes of a European moss. Collected in Switzerland and Germany, and used as a dusting powder for infants especially; also for bed-sores, etc., either alone or mixed with bismuth. Locopodium is inflammable, and is sometimes called vegetable sulphur. It is a very soft, fine powder, and is used in rolling and packing pills and suppositories.

Not officinal.

#### THE ANIMAL KINGDOM.

# Adeps Lanæ (Wool Fat).

The purified fat obtained from sheep's wool. It is rapidly absorbed by the skin.

It is used as a simple emollient, and as a means of

introducing medicine into the system.

Hydrous wool fat is a further purified product.

#### Saccharum Lactis.

## Milk Sugar (Lactose).

A crystallized sugar obtained by evaporation from the whey of milk, and specially suitable for use in preparing baby foods. It is soluble in one part boiling and seven parts cold water.

## Pepsin.

Pepsin is one of the normal constituents of the gastric juice, and, with the aid of hydrochloric acid, changes albumins into peptones, in which form they are readily diffusible and capable of being absorbed into the blood.

Pepsin, as used in medicine, is a preparation made from the mucous membrane which lines the stomach of

the calf, sheep, or pig.

It is made by cleaning the mucous lining, scraping it, drying the pulp at a temperature of 100° F., and pulverizing it. The powder is a light yellow-brown, almost insoluble in water, and of slightly salt taste. It may be taken dry on the tongue or given in milk.

Dose, 5-10 gr., with meals or immediately after.

#### Pancreatin.

A preparation made from the pancreas of the pig. Not officinal. Pancreatic extract digests starchy and proteid substances, and pancreatin, while not given alone as a medicine, is very largely used in preparing artificially digested foods, viz.: pancreatized milk, eggs,

oysters, soups, broths, etc.

The principle followed in making pancreatized food is that by subjecting it to the action of pancreatin in the presence of moderate heat, the process of digestion takes place, and may be made complete or only partly so, according to the length of time during which they are in contact.

The digestive process is stopped by heat at the boiling point, or by extreme cold. For this reason artificially digested foods, having reached the point desired, are either brought quickly to a boil or else are put on ice.

Milk, if thoroughly digested, has a slightly bitter taste, which is not noticeable if the process has been short of

complete.

# Adeps (Lard).

Lard consists of a fluid oil, olein, with stearin and palmitin, which are solid oils.

It is used as the basis of various officinal ointments.

#### Benzoated Lard.

Fifteen parts of benzoin to five hundred parts of lard.

## Cetaceum (Spermaceti).

A fatty substance obtained from the head of the sperm whale, and resembling white wax.

It is used as an emollient.

## Oleum Morrhuæ (Cod-Liver Oil).

The oil obtained from the liver of gadus morrhua, and other species of cod fish. An exceedingly complex substance, containing glycerine, acetic acid, and several fatty acids, iodine, chlorine, and traces of bromine, phosphorus and phosphoric acid, and various other constituents. There are three varieties: the pale yellow, light brown, and dark. The pale oil is the purest, being prepared by forcing steam at high pressure through the livers, and is less nauseous than the dark oil.

#### Physiological Actions.

Cod-liver oil is an alterative to the general nutrition in various diseased conditions, and is more truly a food

than a medicine, as it supplies the need of the tissues for fat. Fat produces force, and is utilized by every part of the body in quantities directly proportioned to the activity of the different tissues. The nervous system needs the largest amount; the muscular, the next largest. Having been elaborated by the liver of the fish, cod-liver oil is more easily digested than other fats.

The smell of cod-liver oil is unpleasant and sometimes causes nausea. This may be avoided by taking some peppermint into the mouth just before taking the oil, and by avoiding bringing it into direct line with the nose. All patients do not know how to take oil; by tossing it into the mouth and not allowing the lips to

touch it, it is less disagreeable.

It is best to mix no other medicines with cod-liver oil, except hypophosphites. If other medicines come at the same time they should be given separately. It may be given in any of the ways in which castor oil is given; it is almost always well taken if floated in a little brandy or wine, or lemon juice. These precautions about giving it do not necessarily apply to the various emulsions of oil, which are usually not at all hard to take. The proper time to administer cod-liver oil is when digestion is at its height.

In overdoses, or when first taken, it may disorder the stomach, or cause temporary relaxation of the bowels.

It sometimes causes an eczema.

Emulsions of cod-liver oil spoil in a short time, and patients should not be encouraged to buy the readymade preparations in the shops.

In giving cod-liver oil the fæces must be watched, to

see if any oil is carried away undigested.

Dose, 1-4 fl. dr., from three quarters of an hour to an hour after meals.

## Cantharis (Cantharides; Spanish Flies).

The dried and powdered bodies of the cantharis vesicatoria, a beetle of Southern Europe. The powder is grayish-brown and specked with minute greenish spangles from the wing-cases of heads. It has a strong unpleasant odor. The active principle is cantharidin, an active irritant, besides which it contains a volatile oil and fatty substances.

## Physiological Actions.

Externally cantharides is **vesicant**. When applied to the skin a feeling of heat and burning is felt in a few hours, and small vesicles form which unite in one large blister.

The average time required for this result is about eight hours. The action of cantharides is attended with less injury to the skin than that of any other vesicant. No pus is formed during the healing process, and no scar is left by the blister.

Internally cantharides is irritant to mucous membrane, and if given medicinally must be largely diluted. It enters the blood from the stomach and also from blistered surfaces, and is slowly excreted by the kidneys. In small doses it causes diuresis with some irritation of the urinary organs, and larger doses produce strangury.

## Symptoms of Poisoning.

When a poisonous dose of cantharides is taken the first symptoms are burning in the esophagus and stomach, a constricted feeling about the throat, gastric and abdominal pain, with vomiting and in most cases diarrhea.

If the powder has been taken the small green specks may be seen in the matter vomited, which is at first mucous, then bilious, and finally serous. The discharges from the bowels have the same characteristics and are scanty, frequent, and accompanied by tenesmus. There is frequently salivation with swelling of the salivary glands. The pulse is weak and rapid, and death usually occurs quickly from collapse caused by the gastro-intestinal inflammation, but if it is delayed for a few hours the symptoms of irritation of the urinary apparatus appear,

beginning with pains in the back, and ending in strangury, with scanty, albuminous, or bloody urine, and tenesmus of the bladder.

## Treatment of Poisoning.

There is no antidote to cantharides, and the stomach must be at once emptied, and as thoroughly as possible washed out; large quantities of albuminous and mucilaginous drinks given; warm baths to relieve the strangury, and stimulants if necessary. No oils or glycerine must be given, as they aid in the absorption of the poison.

It is to be remembered that constitutional effects are sometimes produced by even a moderate blister, and if necessary, the blister must be removed and the part

washed with soap and water.

#### Cautions.

Before applying a blister the spot should be washed with soap and water; dried; washed again with alcohol or ether, and briskly rubbed for a moment or two. Absorption then takes place more quickly. A blister should never be applied over a bony prominence, as sloughing may follow, the circulation in such parts being sluggish. On tender skins vesication is soon produced and the blister must be carefully watched lest the action be too severe. On coarse skins, or in places where it is thick, as on the scalp or at the knee-joint, more time is needed.

Hairs must be cut away, or shaved. A blister should not be left on a child's skin long enough to rise, but should be removed when redness appears, and poultices be applied to finish the process.

# MISCELLANEOUS LIST OF NEW DRUGS ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY.

#### Acetal.

A derivative of alcohol, employed as a sedative and hypnotic. It is usually given as an emulsion.

Dose, gr. 75-150. (5.-10. gm.)

## Agathin.

Agathin is obtained from the salicylates, and is used as an anti-neuralgic and anti-rheumatic.

Dose, gr. ii.-viii. (0.12-0.5 gm.)

#### Analgen.

A remedy used as an anti-neuralgic, antipyretic, and analgesic, and considered efficient.

Dose, gr. x.-xv. (0.65-1. gm.), repeated in three hours.

#### Antinervin.

This drug contains ammonium bromide, salicylic acid, and acetanilid. It is used as an anodyne and antineuralgic.

Dose, gr. xv. (1. gm.)

#### Antisepsin.

This is also called asepsin. It is produced from bromine and acetanilid. It is soluble in alcohol and ether,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> These drugs, with their doses, are presented without alteration of the text from the latest American edition.

but insoluble in water. It is used as an antipyretic, analgesic, and antiseptic. Unpleasant symptoms that may be caused by it are cyanosis, a depressed pulse, and tremors.

Dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1. (0.03-0.06 gm.)

## Antiseptol.

Antiseptol is a reddish-brown powder made from iodine and cinchonine, and used as a substitute for iodoform.

## Antispasmin.

A combination of narcein, sodium, and salicylate of sodium. It is a whitish powder, and absorbs water from the air. It is soluble in water. It is used as a sedative and hypnotic, and given usually in syrup.

Dose, gr. \(\frac{1}{6} - 1\frac{1}{2}\). (0.01-0.10 gm.)

# Apolysin.

Apolysin resembles phenacetine in its actions, lowering fever, and diminishing pain and hyperæsthesia. It is used as an anti-neuralgic. It is readily absorbed and acts quickly. It is not poisonous, and there are usually no unpleasant after-effects. It should not be given on an empty stomach.

Dose, gr. v.-xxx. (0.3-2. gm.)

# Aristol (Annidalin).

The essential constituent of aristol is iodine, of which it contains about 45 %, other substances entering into its composition being thymol and sodium. It is odorless, and is used as a substitute for iodoform. As an antiseptic it is not strong and has no poisonous qualities. It is used in dusting powders, ointments, and solutions in oil, ether, or collodion, usually in a strength of from 5-10 %.

#### Asaprol.

Asaprol has analgesic properties. It also checks

hemorrhage, lowers temperature, and lessens nervousness and insomnia. It increases the amount of urine, and sometimes gives rise to profuse perspiration. Internally from gr. v.-xl. (0.3-2.65 gm.) may be given in a day. It is soluble in water and in alcohol, and is incompatible with quinine, iodide of potassium, and the soluble sulphates. For lotions or irrigation it is prepared in a strength of 1-5 %.

#### Benzosol.

This is a compound of guaiacol. A colorless, inodorous, tasteless powder, insoluble in water. It contains about 50 % of guaiacol. It is used as an antiseptic in the treatment of phthisis.

Dose, gr. iv.-viii. (0.25-0.5 gm.)

## Betol or Naphtalol.

A compound analogous to salol, but containing 10 % less of salicylic acid, and being correspondingly less active and less effective. In the intestines it decomposes into naphthol and salicylic acid. It is used in the same way as salol. It is best given in pill or emulsion.

Dose, gr. ii.-v. (0.15-0.3 gm.)

# Bromal Hydrate.

Made by the action of bromine on alcohol. It is similar to chloral hydrate in its actions, being antispasmodic and hypnotic, but is more powerful than chloral and more direct and dangerous in its influence over cardiac muscle. Large quantities may cause death, preceded by anæsthesia and convulsions.

Dose, gr. ii.-v. (0.12-0.3 gm.)

#### Bromoform.

An analogue of chloroform, made from methylic alcohol and caustic potash. It is soluble in alcohol; only slightly so in water. It is quite powerful in its actions, which are antispasmodic, analgesic, and antiseptic. It has been used with success in whooping cough.

Dose, M i.-v. (0.06-0.30 gm.)

#### Carvacrol.

A phenol which is contained in the essential oil of the origanum species. A thick, oily fluid, used as a local disinfectant in treating wounds, ulcers, and skin diseases. It is strongly antiseptic.

#### Creolin.

Creolin is an emulsion of cresol, a derivative of carbolic acid. It mixes in all proportions with chloroform, ether, and alcohol, and with water forms a milky solution. It is claimed that creolin is germicidal but not poisonous. It is used locally in a variety of ways: as an ointment, in a strength of 5 %; in solution, 1 %, or one half of one, for douches or vesical irrigation, etc. For surgical dressings creolin gauze is made in a strength of 5-10 %.

## Dermatol (Bismuth Subgallate).

Dermatol contains about 55 % of the oxide of bismuth. It is a yellow, odorless powder, insoluble. It is an excellent antiseptic, used in place of iodoform. It is also successfully used internally in some diseases of the alimentary canal.

Dose, by mouth, gr. xxx. (2. gm.)

Locally it is used as a powder, in gauze, emulsion, or ointment. Strength, 10-20 %.

# Diphtheria Antitoxin.

The antitoxin used in the treatment of diphtheria is the blood-serum of animals which has been immunized by the injection of the diphtheria toxine. To prepare it the bacilli of diphtheria are cultivated under favorable conditions, and, as they grow, their peculiar poison or toxine is formed. When sufficient has been produced it is separated from the bacilli, which are previously killed, and a small portion is injected into the blood of a healthy horse, producing a slight attack of diphtheria. This proceeding is repeated for several months until the horse is habituated to the poison. The blood-serum of the horse then contains the antitoxine. A quantity of blood is drawn from the horse and the serum carefully separated. There are several preparations: Behring's, Gibier's, Roux's, and Schering-Aronson's. The antitoxine is used hypodermically, and the amount given varies from 5-15Cc.

#### Eucaine. B.

Eucaine may be used as a local anæsthetic in strength of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1% in place of cocaine, but is less satisfactory. It is irritant and must be used with care.

## Europhen.

A powder containing about 27 % of iodine, and used as a substitute for iodoform. It is soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and oil. As a dusting powder it is used in a strength of from 5-10 %, and hypodermically solutions in olive oil are used in from 3-10 % strength.

#### Hæmogallol.

Hæmogallol is obtained by oxydizing the hæmoglobin of the blood by the action of pyrogallol (a derivative of gallic acid). It is a reddish-brown powder, easily assimilated, and is used in chlorosis and anæmia. It is insoluble in water, and is given in tablets or in wine.

Dose, gr. iii.-viii. (0.2-0.5 gm.)

#### Hæmoglobin.

The red coloring matter of the blood corpuscles. It

forms a red powder, soluble in water. It has been used in the treatment of anæmia and chlorosis.

Dose, gr. iss.-iii. (0.09-0.18 gm.)

## Hypnal.

A combination of antipyrin and chloral. Its action is hypnotic and analgesic. It is soluble in water. Dose, gr. xv.-xxx. (1.-3. gm.)

#### Izal.

A disinfectant produced in making coke. It is said to have some advantages over carbolic acid. It does not hurt instruments, and may be used internally, externally, and hypodermically. It is used in a strength of  $1 \text{ or } \frac{1}{2}\%$ .

#### Kola.

Kola contains the alkaloids theobromine and caffeine, and a principle known as kolanin. It is used internally as an astringent. It lessens tissue waste, is a tonic stimulant to the circulation, and aids the alcoholic subject in resisting the craving for liquor.

#### Loretin.

A yellow, crystalline, odorless powder. It is considered a good antiseptic and deodorant. It is used as a dusting powder, also as an ointment, strength 5-10 %; combined with collodion, strength 2-10 %; and in pencils of cocoa butter, 5-10 %.

## Losophan.

Losophan is a preparation containing about 78 % of iodine. It is used in powder, ointment, and solution, in from 10-20 %, in the treatment of skin diseases.

## Lycetol.

A diuretic. Dose, gr. xv.-xxx. (1.-2. gm.), dissolved in water.

## Lysol.

A derivative of carbolic acid, containing 50 % of cresols. It forms a soapy liquid with water, and combines with alcohol and glycerine. It is used as a disinfectant for the skin, in 1 % solution, and for wounds and abscesses in from 1-3 %.

#### Malakin.

A mild antipyretic and anodyne. It acts slowly and gently, and has no unpleasant effect on the stomach. Neither does it produce cerebral symptoms. It sometimes, but not always, causes sweating.

Dose, gr. xv.-lxv. (1.-4.3 gm.) per day, in capsules.

#### Methacetin.

A compound analogous to phenacetin. It is tasteless and colorless, soluble in alcohol, glycerin, and oil; also slightly soluble in water. It has been used as an antiseptic, analgesic, and antipyretic, and has been somewhat popular in the treatment of fevers in children. It is rather depressing, and has sometimes caused collapse. Large doses may bring on convulsions, followed by death.

Dose, gr. ii.-v. (0.12-0.3 gm.)

## Methylal.

A local anæsthetic and hypnotic, derived from alcohol. It is soluble in water and alcohol, and has an aromatic odor and taste. The sleep produced by it is sound but of short duration. It is depressing in large doses. It has been used in cases of insanity and delirium tremens.

Dose, M v. (0.3 gm.), repeated once or twice.

## Methylene Blue.

Methylene Blue is one of the "aniline dyes." It is slightly soluble in water. It is a bluish powder, and has been largely used in treating rheumatic and neuralgic disorders, and in phthisis. It is also considered a good antiperiodic. It is given in wafers or capsules, and hypodermically.

Dose, gr. iss.-viii. (0.09-0.52 gm).

#### Microcidin.

This is a compound of naphthol with sodium hydrate. It is soluble in water, and is used as an antiseptic in solutions of from 1-5 %.

## Migranin.

An antipyrin preparation containing antipyrin, caffeine, and citric acid. It is used in the treatment of migraine and influenza.

Dose, gr. xv. (1. gm.)

#### Orexin.

Orexin is a derivative of chinelin. It is a gray powder, of bitter taste, soluble in water and alcohol. It is used as an appetizer and stomachic tonic, but is somewhat irritating, and should not be given on an empty stomach.

Dose, gr. iii. (o.2 gm.), in capsule, at meal-time, or accompanied by food or some nourishing drink.

## Phenosalyl.

A solution of carbolic, salicylic, and benzoic acids in lactic acid. It is used externally as an antiseptic, being considered superior to carbolic acid and less poisonous. It is a thick syrup liquid, soluble in cold water in a strength of 7 %. It is used in solutions of 1 % and 2 %.

## Piperazine.

A drug formed by the action of ammonia upon ethylene bromide. It is used as a diuretic, its active properties arising from its capacity for dissolving uric acid. This solvent power is much greater than that of other drugs known. Gouty deposits are said to be neutralized and dissolved by piperazine.

Dose, gr. v.-x. (0.3-0.65 gm.), in carbonated water.

## Salipyrin.

This drug is the salicylate of antipyrin. It is considered an efficient antipyretic, and is also used in sciatica and rheumatism, influenza, and the dysmenorrhoea accompanying the menopause.

Dose, gr. xv. (1. gm.), and this may be repeated several

times.

## Salophen.

A derivative of salol, introduced as a substitute for the latter in order to avoid effects arising from the liberation of phenol in the organism, which occurs when salol is used. Its physiological actions are similar to those of salol.

Dose, gr. viii. (o.5 gm.)

#### Somnal.

Somnal is made by the combination of chloral, alcohol, and urethan. It is a colorless liquid which will not mix with cold water, but dissolves in alcohol or hot water. It is quite an efficient hypnotic, and usually prompt in its action. Its effects are considered less depressing than those of chloral, and more active than those of urethan.

Dose, M xv.-xxx. (1.-2. gm.), taken in syrup or

whisky.

#### Sozoiodol.

This drug contains iodine, about 50 %, and sulphur, 7 %.

It is soluble in alcohol, glycerin, and water. It is used as an antiseptic powder in a strength of from 5-20 %.

## Stypticin.

Stypticin is obtained from narcotin, one of the alkaloids of opium, and may be used as a styptic in gynecological cases. It is given in solution, or in powder, wrapped in wafers, or best, in gelatine pearls. It may also be used hypodermically.

Dose, gr. 3-i. (0.025-0.06 gm.) repeated frequently.

# Terebenum (Terebene).

A colorless liquid, of hot taste, obtained by chemical process from oil of turpentine. It is used as a stimulant expectorant.

Dose, gr. v.-xx. (0.3-1.3 gm.), in an emulsion or in

capsule.

## Terpin Hydrate.

Made from turpentine and nitric acid. It is used as an expectorant in bronchitis, whooping cough, and chronic nephritis.

Dose, gr. iii.-vi. (0.2-0.4 gm.) given in tablets or syrup.

## Terpinol.

An oily liquid, obtained by combining terpine and hydrochloric acid. It has the same stimulant and expectorant properties as terpin hydrate, and is used under similar circumstances.

Dose, ™ x.-xv. (o.6-1. gm.), given in capsule or pill.

#### Tetronal.

A compound allied to sulfonal, and in all points similar to trional.

Dose, gr. x.-xx. (0.65-1.3 gm.)

## Thymacetin.

A derivative of thymol, and related to phenacetin. It is used as an analgesic and hypnotic in nervous cases. The after-effects are sometimes unpleasant.

Dose, gr. iii.-xv. (0.25-1. gm.)

#### Trional.

Trional is chemically allied to sulfonal, and is given as a hypnotic in nervous cases, and also as an antihydrotic in night sweats. When it is successfully given it produces a quiet sleep and a natural awakening, but if, after being given twice in succession no results follow, it is useless to try it further. When it acts it acts quickly, and sleep comes on within a short time. It should not be given for more than five or six nights in succession, as it sometimes causes prostration. It is apt to accumulate in the blood, and to avoid this, mineral waters are taken in conjunction with it. It causes constipation, and this must be watched for and overcome. It is given in hot milk just before retiring.

Dose, gr. xv.-xxx. (1.-2. gm.)

#### Tuberculin.

The extract known as "Koch's lymph" is obtained from pure cultures of the tubercle bacillus. Its chemical nature is not precisely known. It is used hypodermically, the dose at the beginning of treatment being usually gr.  $\frac{1}{200}$  (0.0003-0.0005 gm.), and gradually increased.

#### Uricedin.

A diuretic, which may be given in doses as large as gr. 150 daily without bad results. It may, however, in such doses act as a purgative, though not to an unpleasant or painful degree.

# Urotropin.

A diuretic, given usually in a large single dose in the morning. It dissolves uric acid calculi, and may be given in amount as large as 90 grains (6. gm.) daily without bad results.

Wrotropengrx b.d. if blad wim not sweat by Dr order.

#### NEWER REMEDIES AND PREPARATIONS FOR THE SECOND ENGLISH EDITION

Acetozone is a proprietary form of benzoyl-acetyl peroxide, and is used as an intestinal antiseptic and antipyretic. Acetozone is prepared by the dry distillation of calcium acetate. It is a colorless liquid with a peculiar ethereal odor, and sharp, biting taste. Miscible with water, alcohol, and ether. Employed as a nervine, as an intestinal antiseptic and anthelmintic.

Airol (bismuth oxy-iodo-gallate), or dermatol oxidized with the addition of iodine, forms a greenish gray, fine, voluminous, inodorous, and tasteless powder. Moisture causes it to turn red with loss of iodine. Soluble in dilute acids and alkalies. Used as a dusting powder in

place of iodoform.

Albolene, a refined product of petroleum that cannot become rancid. Used as a basis for ointments. Albolene liquid is a colorless, odorless, tasteless fluid, very light and diffusible. Used as a solvent for drugs in oleaginous solution for sprays.

Anesthol is an anæsthetic composed of chloroform, ether, and ethyl chloride in the proportions respectively of 1, 2, 3, which corresponds closely to the A. C. E.

mixture.

Apiol is a steroptene derived from garden parsley. Apioline is claimed to be the true active principle of parsley. Each acts as a stimulating emmenagogue. Dose, m. 4-8 (0.2-0.4 c.c.) in capsules at intervals of 3-6 hrs. for two days before the period of menstruation. Continued use may bring on headache, giddiness, ringing in the ears, and mild intoxication.

Apocodein hydrochloride is an amorphous yellowish powder used as an expectorant. Hypodermic dose, gr.

I (0.06 gm.).

Argyrol is a combination of silver with the yolk of eggs, containing 30% of silver. It is used as an antiseptic

in inflammatory affections of the mucous membranes.

Solution 5-20%.

Aseptol is a compound made from sulphuric and carbolic acids. It is a reddish syrupy liquid used as an internal and external antiseptic.

Asparagin is a derivative of marshmallow root and is also contained in asparagus. It is used as a diuretic.

Dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .-1 (0.03-0 of gm.).

Atoxyl is an amido-benzene compound of arsenic, administered in the form of a hypodermic in place of arsenic by mouth.

Bebeerin, an alkaloid in the form of a white amorphous powder with a bitter taste, used as a substitute for

quinine. Dose, gr. 1-10 (0.05-0.5 gm.).

Benzonaphthol is a white, crystalline powder, used as an intestinal antiseptic, especially for children. Dose,

gr. 4-8 (0.25-0.5 gm.).

Bismuton is a canary yellow powder containing bismuth, resorcin, and tannin, used for intestinal catarrh and diaarhœa, especially in children. Dose, gr. 8–15

(0.5-1 gm.).

Bismutose is a fine greenish yellow powder, with astringent taste, odorless and insoluble. It contains 22% bismuth in albumin and sodium chloride. Used as an antacid and antidiarrhæa remedy. It acts quicker than other bismuth compounds but is more constipating. Dose, gr. 10-20 (0.6-1.3 gm.).

Boro-salicylate of glycerine is a compound of boric and salicylic acids in concentrated form in which all their antiseptic and microbicide powers are retained, and is miscible with water in all proportions. Five c.c. of the compound contains 1 gm. each of salicylic and boric acids.

Bromidia is said to contain potassium bromide and chloral-hydrate, of each 30 parts; extract of hyoscyamus and extract of cannabis indica, of each 0.25 parts; fluid extract of liquorice, 90 parts; and oil of orange peel, 5 drops.

Bromipin, Brominol, is a substitute for the bromides in the form of bromine 10% in sesame oil, in which the properties of bromine are retained without any taste or odor of it or the resulting rash or depression after large doses. Dose, 3 1-3 (4-12 c.c.).

Bromocoll is a combination of bromine, tannin, and gelatin, containing 20% of bromine and used as a substi-

tute for the bromides.

Cacodyl (arsenic) Derivatives.— Cacodylic acid and sodium cacodylate and their combinations with mercury have been used extensively in anæmic and cachectic conditions, internally, and as a lotion for the eyes or for sores elsewhere. Dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 (0.03-0.13 gm.). hypodermically.

Cetrarin is a bitter principle obtained from Iceland moss, and used as a stomachic. It increases peristalsis, likewise the secretion of saliva, bile, and pancreatic

juice. Dose, gr. 1 \frac{1}{2} - 3 (0.1 - 0.2 gm.).

Charta Potassii Nitratis (Nitre Paper). — This is paper which has been impregnated with saltpetre (potassium nitrate) and dried. When burned it gives off a dense smoke containing pyridene and other similar bodies and perhaps some nitrite combinations. Burnt in the sickroom it is used as an antispasmodic. It may be used in the form of cigarettes or cigars or may be put into these and smoked for the desired effect.

Chaulmoogra Oil is a frothy substance obtained from seed of Gynocardia odorata, used in the treatment of leprosy and tubercular conditions. Dose, m. 10-30

(0.6-2.0 c.c.).

Chloralamid is a preparation made by the interaction of chloral and formamid, in the form of colorless crystals, employed as a substitute for chloral, being not so depressing as the latter, yet less certain in its hypnotic action. Dose, gr. 20-45 (1-3 gm.).

Chloralose is a compound of chloral with grape sugar in the form of fine colorless crystals, with a bitter taste, freely soluble in hot liquids, but slightly so in cold water. It is used as a hypnotic, but is not so reliable as chloral.

Dose, gr. 3-8 (0.2-0.5 gm.).

Chloretone is a compound formed by the action of caustic potash on equal parts of chloroform and acetone. It is used as an anti-emetic in pregnancy, seasickness,

and menstrual sickness, as a hypnotic and external anti-

septic. Dose, gr. 5-20 (0.3-1.3 gm.).

Condurango is the herb of Gonololus condurango used as an alterative in syphilis and cancer. Dose of fluid extract, m. 20-30 (1.2-2.0 c.c.).

Cornutin is one of the active principles of ergot, a reddish to yellowish product (Kobert's) or white crystals (Keller's), used in place of ergot. Dose, gr. 12 (0.005 gm.).

Coronillin is a glucoside from the seeds of Coronilla scorproides forming a pale yellow bitter powder, used to strengthen heart action and increase diuresis. Dose, gr. 1-4 (0.06-.26 gm.).

Credé's Ointment contains 15% soluble metallic silver and is employed in septic inflammation and erysipelas.

Chrysarobin is a principle obtained from goa powder found in the stems and branches of Andira arabolea, in the form of a light yellow crystalline powder, and is employed in the treatment of various skin diseases in an ointment of 10%.

Diabetin is a trade name for lævulose or fruit sugar.

Dionin is the hydrochloride of a preparation of morphine, appearing in a fine white crystalline powder, possessing the narcotic properties of morphine without attaining its intensity. Toleration is not established by its use, hence it is used for the morphine habit. Its properties are similar to codeine. Dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$  (0.016-0.03 gm.).

Eosote, or creosote valerinate, is a non-caustic fluid used in tuberculosis and intestinal diseases as a disin-

fectant. Dose, gr. 3 (0.2 gm.) in capsules.

Ethyl-Bromide.—Made by distilling together alcohol, sulphuric ether, and potassium bromide. It is colorless, volatile, and highly inflammable. Ethyl-bromide is used as a general anæsthetic in short operations, or before beginning chloroform anæsthesia. It is administered by means of a mask, as in giving ether. Anæsthesia lasts on an average for a minute and a half with one administration of the anæsthetic. Consciousness returns more quickly than from any other anæsthetic, but the inhalation is not pleasant and patients complain of great de-

pression and discomfort afterwards. Ethyl-bromide is liable to decomposition when kept long and is often furnished in impure form. It ought to be perfectly colorless, as a yellow color indicates decomposition, often with the presence of free bromine. Dose, 3 1-6 (4-22 c.c.), by inhalation from an air-tight cone held firmly over the nose and mouth.

Ethyl-Chloride.—Produced by the action of dry hydrochloric acid gas on absolute alcohol. A gas at ordinary temperature, it may easily be liquefied. It is used both as a general and a local anæsthetic. In obstetrics and in dentistry it may take the place of chloroform or of nitrous oxide, and it may be used preliminary to the administration of ether or chloroform. The liquid comes in sealed glass tubes with capillary points which are to be broken off or unscrewed when the liquid is volatilized by the warmth of the hand. The stream is directed upon the point desired in local anæsthesia, the tube being held a few inches away. Anæsthesia is usually effected in fifteen to twenty seconds. It should not be applied so long that the tissues are frozen hard, but should be removed as soon as they appear white. much freezing may cause delayed healing or a slough.

Eudoxin is a bismuth salt of tetra-iodo-phenol-phthalin, containing 53% of iodin and 14.5% of bismuth, and used in stomachic and intestinal troubles in doses of gr. 3-8

(0.2-0.5 gm.).

Eunatrol is sodium oleate in pill form, coated with chocolate and recommended as an excellent cholagogue

in doses of gr. 15 (1 gm.) twice daily.

Euphthalmin is a synthetic alkaloid, being the hydrochloride of the mandelic acid derivative of Eucaine B. It is a powerful mydriatic, its effect being short and without influence on the accommodation. It is used in 2% solution.

Ferratin.—This organic preparation of iron is made commercially by heating animal or vegetable albumin until the slimy consistency is lost, when an acid is added and a ferric compound of the albuminoids is formed. This after drying is readily soluble in alkaline solutions.

It is absorbed more rapidly, and is less irritant than the inorganic preparations. Contains 7% of iron Dose,

gr. 8-20 (0.5-1.5 gm.).

Formaldehyde is derived from the oxidation of wood alcohol. It is antiseptic, disinfectant, deodorant, and germicidal in its action. It may be used either in solution in water (formaline) or as a vapor. Its action seems to be specific for the destruction of lower animal and plant life, but not for the higher animals. Sulphur is a better germicide for insects than formaldehyde, and the action of the latter is simply irritant to human beings. Formaldehyde is as efficient as corrosive sublimate and penetrates more rapidly. It is too irritating as an antiseptic in general surgery, but may be used in solutions of 1:500 or 1000. Instruments can be sterilized in a solution of 1:200 fomaline. It may be employed as a deodorant, and as a disinfectant for stools and sputa in 5% solution. A solution of 1:50 may be used for sweating feet. Clothing may be thoroughly disinfected by placing the articles in a compartment, causing a vacuum, and distilling the gas into this compartment where it penetrates thoroughly into every article. In the disinfection of rooms the gas should be admitted under pressure through the key-hole, after the room has been made practically air-tight. The gas from 150 c.c. of 40% formaline is sufficient for each 1000 cubic feet of space. The room should be closed for twenty-four hours and before entering it a small amount of ammonia may be sprayed into the room to precipitate the formaldehyde, thus preventing the extremely irritant effects on the eyes and mucous membranes, when the room is entered.

The use of formaldehyde as an intravascular antiseptic has been a failure. It has been used as a respiratory disinfectant.

Poisoning is very rarely reported. Large amounts internally or as douches cause toxæmia by shrivelling up the red blood cells, with the formation of hæmatin. There may be vomiting, purging, dyspnæa, cyanosis, and collapse. Ammonia water is the antidote.

Glutol is formaldehyde gelatin, exhibited as a powder

and used as an antiseptic.

Helmitol is a compound of a preparation of citric acid and urotropin in the form of odorless and colorless crystals with a slightly acid taste, acting as diuretic and

antiseptic. Dose, gr. 5-10 (0.3-0.6 gm.).

Hemol.—Obtained from hæmoglobin by reduction with zinc dust. Contains 0.2% of iron. A number of combinations of hemol with other metals are in use, possessing the tonic properties of the former with the medicinal properties of the latter. Arsen-hemol contains 1% of arsenious acid. Iodo-hemol contains 16.6%

of iodine. Zinc hemol contains 1% of zinc.

Heroin.—An acetic ester of morphine in the form of a white, crystalline inodorous powder of a faint, bitter taste. It is used as a sedative and increases the amount of air taken into the lungs, while decreasing the rate of respiration. It is a favorite remedy for children. Dose, gr. 14-7 (0.005.-0.01 gm.) in powder or in aqueous solution, with the addition of a few drops of acetic acid. has feeble analgesic and hypnotic properties. frequently established, as with morphine.

Homatropinæ-hydrobromidum is a compound of atropine and oxytoluic acid in the form of a white crystalline powder resembling atropine in action, but being less toxic and the symptoms passing off more quickly. used as a mydriatic and anhydrotic. Dose, internally,

gr. 1 (0.001 gm.).

*Iodoformogen* is an odorless compound of albumin and iodoform. It is dry, impalpable, does not form lumps, and is three times lighter than iodoform, in place of which it is used.

Iodothyrin is obtained from the thyroid gland of the sheep in the form of an amorphous brown powder, as a milk sugar trituration; used as an alterative in doses of

gr. 20-30 (1-2 gm.) daily. Contains 3% iodine.

Fequirity is the seed of Abrus precatorius, the active principle of which is abrin or jequiritin, which is used as an irritant in chronic conjunctivitis. It is extremely poisonous.

Lecithin is a phosphate obtained from the yolks of eggs, and is used in nervous affections. Dose, gr. 3-5

(0.2-0.3 gm.).

Listerine is an American specialty used as a lotion or mouth wash, and contains approximately boric acid 25, benzoic acid 1, thymol 1, eucalyptol 1, oil of gautheria 2, oil of peppermint ½, tincture of baptista 15, alcohol (90%) 325, and water to make 1000.

Litmus paper for the testing of urine, etc., is colored blue by impregnation with a solution of litmus, which is a dye prepared from lichens with an alkali. Dipped into an acid the paper turns red, and the color is restored by an alkali.

Lysoform is a combination of lysol and formaldehyde used in solution of 5 to 10% as a disinfectant and anti-

septic.

Marrubin or the glycerine extract of the red bone marrow may be used. Dose 3 1-2, increased if desired. This is recommended as a nutrient substitute for cod-liver oil. Being flavored it is palatable. It is cheap, and has had remarkably beneficial effects on weak children. It is easily assimilated and retained, and the

effects are said to be quickly evident.

Nitrous Oxide Gas, "Laughing Gas."-Nitrous Oxide Gas is a colorless, inodorous gas that can be liquefied by pressure, and is made by heating ammonium nitrate to 350-450° F., and washing the gas. It is used in dentistry, in minor surgery, and as a starter in ether and chloroform anæsthesia. It is administered through an inhaler connected with a cylinder, where the gas is under pressure, and is given without admixture with air. inhalation is carried on until distinct cyanosis is visible. Unconsciousness comes on in from one-half to three Anæsthesia occurs when the blood becomes dark. Blood pressure is very high and there is almost complete asphyxia. Return to consciousness occurs in from one to three minutes after removal of the gas, without leaving any after-effects except a slight headache, which may persist for hours. Nitrous Oxide is the safest known anæsthetic, and much the most pleasant.

Nosophen is a yellow powder obtained by the action of

iodine on phenol-pthalein, containing 60% of iodine and

employed as an antiseptic dusting powder.

Nuclein is a phosphorated proteid obtained from the spleen and other organs in the form of a pale yellow powder, soluble in alkaline solutions but insoluble in water and alcohol. It is said to increase the number of white blood cells and so destroy bacteria. Used in septicæmia, pneumonia, pleurisy, and tuberculosis. Dose, gr. 5-10 (0.3-0.6 gm.).

Pellotine, an alkaloid obtained from a Mexican plant and used in the form of the hydrochloride as a hypnotic.

Dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{3}$ -1 (0.02-0.06 gm.).

Pental is a hydro-carbon obtained from fusel oil as a colorless liquid and used as a general and local antiseptic. It is depressing.

Peronin is a hydro-chloride of the benzyl ether of morphine, the action of which is between that of morphine and codein. Dose, gr. \(\frac{1}{3}\)-1 (0.02-0.06 gm.).

Picric Acid.—Obtained by dissolving carbolic acid in sulphuric acid and to the compound formed adding nitric acid. It is a yellow, crystalline powder, soluble in water. Its action is antiseptic, astringent, and slightly irritant. Applied to suppurating burns through wet gauze it cleans and heals them readily. It should be applied thoroughly in all cases, the acid being removed frequently until the coagulated lymph covers the sore. It may also be applied to mucous membrane, in the form of a douche. It is sometimes rapidly absorbed and causes poisoning, the characteristic symptom being the yellow color of the skin, mucous membranes, and urine. Convulsions and collapse may occur.

Protargol.—A silver compound containing 810% of metallic silver combined with protein. It is antiseptic, slightly astringent, non-irritant, and absolutely free from all caustic or corrosive effects, even on the most sensitive membranes. It is used in 4 to 40% solutions. It penetrates deeper into the tissues than other silver salts and should not be used for an indefinite length of time.

It should be kept in amber vials.

Pyramidon is an amido derivative of antipyrine. It

is milder, more gradual, and more lasting than antipyrine.

Dose, gr. 3-10 (0.2-0.6 gm.)

Pyrogallol.—Pyrogallic acid is obtained by the action of heat on gallic acid. It is used in skin diseases as a local irritant, caustic, and parasiticide. It stains the skin and clothing brown. It is generally employed in the form of ointment or in flexible collodion. It may cause poisoning, manifested by headache, diarrhæa, chills, vomiting, a reddish color to the skin, dark-brown urine, rapid heart and respiration, restlessness, convulsions, coma, and death

Sanatogen is a combination of sodium-glycero-phosphate and casein, used as a nutrient tonic for children.

Somatose is a preparation of meat in such a way as to be readily digestible, five parts of the preparation representing thirty parts of meat. Iron somatose and milk somatose are preparations with iron and from milk.

Taka-diastase is a starch-digesting ferment obtained from fungus grown on wheat bran. Dose, gr. 3-5

(0.2-0.3 gm.).

Tannalbin is a red-brown product made by combining tannin and albumin, and used as an intestinal astringent. Dose, gr. 10-40 (0.6-3.6 gm.).

Thallein acetate is a white crystalline salt used to check night sweats. Continued use causes baldness. Dose,

gr. 1-3 (0.06-0.2 gm.).

Theocin is a compound prepared artificially from acetic acid and is identical with theophilein. It has nearly double the diuretic activity of diuretin. Dose, gr. 3-8 (0.2-0.5 gm.).

Tropococain is an alkaloid from a variety of coca, used

like cocaine as a local anæsthetic. It is very costly.

Tussol is anti-pyrinin-mandelate, and is used in whoop-

ing cough. Dose, gr.  $\frac{3}{4}$ -6 (0.05-0.4 gm.).

Veronal is a new hypnotic which is claimed to be superior to all others in simple insomnia. Its action is similar to that of trional, without the danger attending the use of the latter. It is twice as effective, may be increased in dose without danger, and leaves no unpleasant after-effects. A small dose is often effective. It comes in the form of fine colorless and odorless crystals with a

slightly bitter taste, soluble in 145 parts of water at 20° C. (68° F.) and in 12 parts of boiling water. Dose, gr. 4-8 (0.25-0.5 gm.).

## Preparations Solid and Liquid.

Tablets are compressed drugs which are first granutated, then moistened with alcohol, and rubbed dry through a sieve to prevent sticking to the dies of the machine. They are prepared in a strictly aseptic way and are in much demand because convenient in form and easily soluble.

Collapsubes are collapsible tubes containing ointments, creams, or lubricants, used with proper attachments to apply substance to the urethra, uterus, rectum, and in

ophthalmic surgery.

Solubes are substances put up in soluble coverings for

local application as lotions.

Sterules are glass capsules of sterile solutions for ophthalmic and general use. The ends are snipped off at the file marks 4 in. from each end and the fluid is allowed to flow into the part to be treated.

Vescettes are effervescent salts compressed, and are to

be used by dissolving in water.

Cachets consist of little hollowed discs of wafer-sheet, so constructed that two can be fastened together by their concave surfaces, enclosing a powder. The cachet is dipped for an instant in water, when it softens and is placed upon the tongue and carried down by a mouthful of water. Large doses of drugs in the form of powders may be given in this way.

Lamellæ are small gelatin discs containing drugs to be

inserted between the lower lid and the eyeball.

Emulsions—Liquid preparations in which oleaginous substances are suspended in a minutely divided state, by the aid of gummy or viscid substances, in water.

Elixirs are aromatic sweetened vehicles containing alcohol, syrup, and water with various drugs. They are very popular in the United States and are typical of the American method of exhibiting drugs.

#### SERUM THERAPY.

The revival of an ancient principle of treatment practised by Mithridates in his empire is of recent occurrence. We read that "Mithridates believed it possible to render himself proof against all forms of poison by the constant and daily use of small doses of various poisonous principles, and he compounded a general antidote by combining all forms of poison then known. He mixed with this the blood of geese and used the remedy for snake bite, reasoning that the geese must have some antidote for snake venom in their blood, because one of the chief articles of their diet was the viper, to whose bite they were very resistant." At the present time we use the serum from the blood of animals that have been treated with a killed culture of bacteria, or the toxines caused by bacteria, until the animals become immune to the kind of bacteria or toxines used. Ehrlich explains this immunity by his side chain theory. His idea is that the body cells have groups of characteristics which may link them to certain substances. Toxines contain two groups of properties, the toxaphore group, which exerts its influence on the body cells, and the haptophore group, which combines the toxaphore group or toxic element to the haptophore group in the tissue cells, forming a side chain The haptophore groups of the cells are deto the cells. stroyed, but nature quickly replaces them, producing more than were destroyed, the excess being liberated into This excess is called antitoxin. The antithe blood. toxin has an affinity for the haptophore group in the toxine, and by combining with the latter in the circulation protects the tissue cells by rendering the toxine inert. The injection of antitoxine gives immunity—as in tetanus —if administered before the toxine is introduced into the system, or cures—as in diphtheria,—in some cases, if administered after the toxine has entered the system. is antitoxic immunity. Bactericidal immunity is more

complex. When bacteria enter the body they cause the tissue cells and other cells to throw off an *immune body* (amboceptor) which can destroy the bacteria only by linking them to the *complement* which is contained in the bodies of all beings. The *immune body* is the protective agent. Much could be hoped from bactericidal sera could they be obtained so readily as antitoxin, but great difficulty has been experienced in procuring such sera. We have then two kinds of sera,—antitoxic, such as antitetanus, antidiphtheritic, and anticellular; and antibacterial, such as antipneumococcic, antityphoid, and antiplague.

# Classification of Antitoxines, Serums, Vaccines, and Extracts.

#### A. Vaccines.

1. Cultivations.

a. Containing pathogenic micro-organisms; such as anthrax, one form of cancer vaccine, cholera vaccine, Coley's fluid, Haffkine's plague vaccine, tuberculin and T. R. of Koch, typhoid vaccine of Wright.

b. Containing toxins only; such as one form of cancer remedy, diphtheria toxin, mallein, tetanus

toxin, and tuberculin Koch(?).

2. a. Tissues of animals suffering from an infectious disease; such as malignant œdema and rabies.

b. Fluids of animals suffering from an infective disease; such as vaccine lymph, and glycerinated calf lymph.

B. Anti-Serums - Anti-Diphtheritic and Anti-Tetanic

Serums.

1. Antitoxins; such as anti-pneumonia, anti-venene,

and diphtheria and tetanus antitoxins.

2. Anti-bacterial; such as cancer anti-bacterial serum, cholera anti-bacterial serum, anti-leprosy serum, anti-tubercular serum, anti-rabic serum, anti-streptococcic serum, anti-typhoid serum, and Yersin's plague serum.

C. Animal Tissue Extracts — Organo-Therapy. Bone marrow, thyroid extract, and suprarenal extract are the chief of these.

(Sims Woodhead's Classification.)

Diphtheria antitoxin is prepared as follows: A colony of diphtheria bacilli, after being placed in a suitable medium and under favorable conditions, multiply with great rapidity, secreting at the same time their poison or toxines. After a few weeks, when sufficient of the toxine has formed, the bacilli are destroyed by means of carbolic acid, and by filtering through porous plates of clay the dead bacilli are removed from the solution of toxines. Of this solution small amounts are injected into the blood of a healthy horse, producing a mild attack of the disease; this procedure is then repeated for several months, the doses of toxine being steadily increased until the animal becomes habituated to the poison. Then a quantity of blood is withdrawn from the animal, and the serum, or aqueous portion, is separated from the red blood corpuscles, this serum constituting a light yellow liquid which contains the antitoxin of diphtheria. The serum is standardized by determining the quantity required for injection to neutralize a fatal dose of diphtheritic poison in a guinea pig; the ratio between the quantity of antitoxin and the body weight of the animal furnishes a means of indicating in definite units the strength of the solution.

Behring's.—No. 1 equals 600 immunizing units; No. 2, 1000; No. 3, 1500. In ½ oz. vials, varying measure but full unit value.

Gibier's (N. Y. Pasteur Institute).—Identical with Roux's. Immunizing power, 1: 100,000—i. e.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  c.c. prophylactic up to 110 pounds; regular treatment, 5–15 c.c. a day.

Roux's.—Same description as Gibier's.

Schering-Aronson.—Supplied in vials containing 5 c.c.,

equivalent to 500 antitoxic normal units.

Every case of diptheria should be treated with the antitoxin as early as possible, 3000 units being an average first dose. All persons exposed should be given an immunizing dose of 500 units, except children under two years, with whom 300 units is sufficient, repeating the dose every three weeks in any case, until all danger is past. The antitoxin is used as directed under "hypodermics."

Rabies Antitoxin, for Hydrophobia.—Pasteur founded the system of treating rabies by the injection of an emulsion of the spinal cord, believed to contain the poison, no bacilli being yet found. The rabies poison having a special affinity for the spinal cord, rabbits are inoculated with poison obtained from sections of the spinal cord at different stages of treatment. In the end an immunity is set up in the animals; an anti-rabic virus is obtained

and injected into persons bitten by mad dogs.

Tetanus Antitoxin has not proved satisfactory as a curative agent, but has been of some benefit, and is very effective as a prophylactic. Its method of preparation is analogous to that of diphtheria antitoxin, and it is similar to this in nature and action. It is put up in two forms, viz., as a dry powder, which is used for the treatment of developed cases of tetanus in man or animals, and as a liquid, which is employed as a prophylactic. The dry antitoxin is designated as a hundredfold normal antitoxin—i. e., I gm. is sufficient to neutralize 100 gm. of the normal poison of tetanus. It is put up in 5 gm. vials, this quantity being theoretically sufficient to effect a cure. The vial full is dissolved in 30 c.c. of sterilized water at 40 C., and injected hypodermically at a single dose. The liquid form is of fivefold normal strength, and is employed hypodermically in cases of wounds where there is reason to fear development of tetanus, in quantity proportionate to the condition of the patient and the length of time elapsed since the injury. The antitoxin should not be kept long because it spoils readily. should be injected in the same way as diphtheria anti-Large doses used thoroughly will influence many cases of tetanus favorably if anything will.

Antityphoid Serum is prepared in much the same way that the antitoxines are prepared, but the immunizing period in the horse is much longer, being about one year. In cases of typhoid fever the Chantemesse serum is injected into the flexor surface of the elbow about the plexus of large veins in doses of 8–10 c.c., and in a week, if the fever persists, 4–10 c.c. are again injected. A prophylactic dose of 2 c.c. may be used for those exposed to the disease.

Antiplague Serum made by Yersin has proved of value in treating the bubonic plague. It is given in doses of

150-300 c.c.

Tubercular Serum (Behring, Koch, Fisch, or Maragliano) is used in the treatment of early cases of tuberculosis where there is no mixed infection, in a gradually increasing dose of 0.2-2 c.c. over a period of two years. Tuberculin (Koch), prepared by extraction of pure cultures of tubercle bacilli with 40-50% glycerine and repeated precipitation with alcohol, as a snow-white mass soluble and stable in 50% glycerine, is used in the diagnosis of local and pulmonary tuberculosis. The characteristic reaction to an injection of tuberculin shows itself locally by increased heat and systemically by a rise in temperature, usually in 12 hours. It is injected between the shoulder blades at night in doses of  $2\frac{1}{50} - \frac{1}{65}$  gr. ( $\frac{1}{4}$ -1. mg.).

Vaccine, Glycerinated Calf Lymph.—This comes in small sealed glass tubes in sterile form and is the best and safest lymph for vaccination. It has been adopted by the British Government and is recommended by the local Government Board in the United States. The tubes may be large or small, and will vaccinate from 2 to 80 persons, depending upon the size of the tube used.

Antivenine (sérum antivénineux, Calmette) is prepared from the blood of asses and horses which have been immunized against snake poison. The power of immunization is 1 in 10,000. It should be carried by all persons going to a district infested with snakes, especially in India. The dose for adults is 20 c.c.; for children, 10 c.c.; in very dangerous cases the dose is doubled.

Antistreptococcus and Antipneumococcus sera have not proved to be distinctly valuable, although the former may do good, and can do no harm in general infections,

erysipelas, and scarlet fever. Large and frequent doses

are required.

Many other sera have been exploited, among them anticholera, antidysentery, antiscarlatina, and those for the cure of yellow fever, anthrax, glanders, leprosy, whooping-cough, erysipelas, syphilis, malaria, and hay fever, but none of these has yet proved of any practical value.

#### Red Bone Marrow Extract.

The marrow of ox-bone and sheep's ribs has been used as a remedy for chronic debilitating blood diseases. It comes in the form of tablets containing one grain of the desiccated marrow, equal to twenty grains of the substance in its natural state. Each tablet weighs three grains. Dose, 1-3 tablets.

#### Suprarenal Gland.

The active principle of the gland, Epinephrin, has been isolated by Abel and Crawford, but it is not used in therapeutics. The dried extracts of the whole gland or a liquid extract or adrenalin may be used. These preparations are notable for causing contraction of small blood vessels when applied locally, blanching the skin or mucous membrane, and for a general tonic effect on the heart and arteries when given internally. They strengthen the heart's action and slow and regulate the pulse, causing a rapid rise in blood pressure.

#### Adrenalin Chloride Solution.

Dose, m. 5-30 (0.3-1.8 c.c.) by the mouth. Diluted with normal salt solution ten times it is used as a hypodermic injection, and has been suggested for intravenous injection. It is injected with cocaine-and eucaine to cause anæsthesia and bloodless operations. For spray inhalations the strength of 1 to 2500 or 1 to 5000 is effective. The solution is easily oxidizable and should be kept closely stoppered and away from the light.

#### 234 NEWER REMEDIES AND PREPARATIONS.

### Thyroid Gland.

This gland, and preparations made from it, have been used in myxœdema, cretinism, and allied conditions, by feeding the gland, by grafting, by the exhibition of the official thyroid preparation by mouth or hypodermically, or by dry thyroid in powders, cachets, or tablets.

Liquor Thyroidei, Thyroid Solution.—Dose, m. 5-15. (0.3-0.9 c.c.) fresh. This official preparation does not keep well and must be freshly made of the gland with

glycerine and water.

Thyroid mixtures should be prescribed with chloroform water.

Thyroideum siccum, Dry Thyroid. — Dose, gr. 3-10

(0.2-0.65 gm.) in cachets.

Iodothyrin contains 0.03% iodine. Tablets, gr. 5 each (0.32 gm.).

#### RADIOLOGY.

The "X" Rays discovered by Roentgen in 1895 are used extensively to locate foreign bodies, as a means of diagnosis of fractures, tumors, calculi, etc., and in the treatment of superficial diseases of the dermis and epidermis. Lupus, rodent ulcer, and other skin affections seem to be best treated by a combination of the "X" Rays and the Finsen Light, which is a concentrated light produced by an arc lamp in which the heat rays are cut off, leaving only the violet or ultra-violet rays to penetrate. Red light is employed to prevent the pitting of small-pox. Reflected sunlight has been used success-

fully for superficial tuberculosis.

Radium is obtained from Pitchblende residues, usually in company with uranium. Radium rays are of three kinds, A, B, and Y, of which the last is the most penetrating and resembles the "X" Ray in its action. Diseases which the "X" Rays and the Finsen Light had failed to cure were rapidly cured by the use of radium. Blondlot's "N" Rays are said to increase the phosphorescence induced by radium. These rays are highly penetrating, and appear to be emitted by general sources of heat and light. Rays similar to these from the human frame affect a sensitive screen. Plants are also said to

emit these rays.

#### MINERAL WATERS.

Aix-les-Bains (Savoy) contains sulphur and a curious organic matter called Barègine, which renders it easy of digestion, oily, and suitable for massage. It is anti-rheumatic in action. The resort is open nearly all the year; the season of greatest benefit from April 1st to November 1st.

Aix-la-Chapelle (Aachen, Prussia) is a sulphurous saline water containing sodium chloride, sodium bicarbonate, sodium and potassium sulphates, sulphuretted hydrogen, and carbonic acid. The water may be imported, and is drunk or used for baths. The two seasons extend from May 15th to September 30th, and from September 15th to March 31st.

Alexanderbad (Bavaria) is a chalybeate water containing iron and manganese. The season extends from May

15th to October 1st.

Alexisbad (Germany) has three springs of chalybeate water: Alexisbrunnen, Schönheitsquelle, and Stahlbrunnen or Grotte. Open from May 20th to September 20th. The water contains iron, manganese, potassium chloride, and free carbonic acid.

Allevard (Isère, France) is a carbonated sulphurous water containing calcium and magnesium bicarbonates, sodium chloride, calcium, sodium and magnesium sulphates, free sulphuretted hydrogen, carbonic acid, and nitrogen. The water may be imported and the season at the spring is from June 1st to September 1st.

Apenta (near Budapesth) is an aperient water containing magnesium, sodium, and calcium sulphates, sodium chloride, with small quantities of lithium and potassium

sulphates. It is imported.

Apollinaris (Neuenahr, Germany) is a stable acidulated alkaline water and contains sodium chloride, calcium and magnesium bicarbonates, with a large excess of carbonic acid. It is imported.

Arabella (Hungary) is a saline aperient water used as a mild purgative and contains magnesium and sodium sulphates similar to Apenta. It is imported.

Baden-Baden (Germany) is a lithiated arsenical water. The season at the springs is summer, and the water is

imported.

Baden (near Vienna) is a sulphurous water containing calcium and sodium sulphates. It rises warm and has in it free carbonic acid. The place is open throughout the year.

Bethesda (Wisconsin, U. S. A.) is an alkaline water which is bottled for use. It contains calcium and

magnesium bicarbonates.

Buda-Pesth, St. Lucasbad (Hungary) is a warm sulphurous water which contains potassium, sodium, and calcium sulphates and sulphuretted hydrogen. It is used for bathing (sulphur mud baths) and the hot water is taken internally. The place is frequented all the year.

Buffalo Lithia (Mecklenburg Co., Va., U. S. A) is an alkaline lithiated table water. There are three springs of which No. 2 is the chief. The water contains calcium bicarbonate and sulphate, carbonic acid, and sulphuretted hydrogen. The place is open from June 15th to October 1st, or the water may be obtained bottled.

Buxton (Derbyshire) is a slightly saline water containing sodium chloride, magnesium carbonate, calcium carbonate, free nitrogen, and carbonic acid. The place is open all the year round or the water may be bottled.

Carlsbad (Bohemia) is a lithiated alkaline water from a number of springs practically all the same; that known as Sprudel is the most important. The water contains sodium bicarbonate, sulphate, and chloride, lithium and calcium bicarbonates, and carbonic acid. Season all the year round, principally in July. The water may be imported. Carlsbad Sprudel Salts (dry and crystals) are also supplied.

Condillac (France) is an imported alkaline acidulated

table water.

Driburg (Westphalia) is a chalybeate, tonic, aperient water containing sodium sulphate, magnesium sulphate, bicarbonate of calcium, and magnesium, some iron and manganese, and carbonic acid. Season from May 1st to October 10th, or the water may be imported.

Eaux Bonnes (Basses-Pyrénées, France) is a mild sulphurous water similar to Barèges and Cauterets. It contains sodium sulphate and chloride, calcium sulphate, and sulphuretted hydrogen. Principal season from June

1st to October 1st, or the water may be imported.

Ems-Bad (Germany) is an alkaline saline water that rises warm and contains sodium, calcium, and magnesium bicarbonates, sodium chloride, and free carbonic acid. Season May 1st to September 30th, or the water may be imported.

Fontalis is a pure alkaline table water, aerated and bottled at Harrogate. It contains chlorides and carbon-

ates free from lime and magnesium salts.

Friedrichshall (Saxe-Meiningen, Germany) is an active diuretic and aperient water that is imported. It contains magnesium and sodium sulphates, sodium chloride,

and magnesium chloride.

Harrogate (Yorkshire) is a sulphurous water containing sodium sulphate, sodium, magnesium, and calcium chlorides, calcium carbonate, magnesium bromide, and sulphuretted hydrogen. It possesses aperient and diuretic properties. The season is summer and winter or the water may be had in bottles.

Hunyadi Fanós (Buda-Pesth) is an imported aperient water containing large percentages of magnesium and sodium sulphates, sodium chloride, and sodium and

calcium bicarbonates.

Kissingen (Bavaria, Germany), Rakoczy and Pauden springs, is a saline aperient water containing sodium and potassium chlorides, and iron and calcium bicarbonates. It is imported.

Kissingen (Bavaria) Bitter Water is an aperient containing magnesium and sodium sulphates and carbonic

acid.

Leamington is a bottled saline water containing sodium,

magnesium, and calcium sulphates, sodium, calcium, and

magnesium chlorides, and ferrous carbonate.

Malvern (Worcestershire) is a bottled water practically free from saline matter, and contains no organic matter.

Marienbad (Bohemia). There are several springs, alkaline, saline, chalybeate, and acidulated. The waters contain sodium sulphate, chloride bicarbonates of alkaline earth metals, ferrous iron, and free carbonic acid. It is supplied in powder or crystals, and tablets are also made. The season is summer, or the water may be imported.

Nauheim (Germany) is a chalybeate iron and lithia water used in skin and rheumatic affections and heart

diseases.

Nordhall (Lincolnshire) is a bromo-iodized water containing bromine, iodine, sodium chloride, and arsenic. The place is open from March 31st to October 31st.

Salutaris is pure distilled water, still or aerated, for

table use.

Saratoga (U. S. A.) is an alkaline saline water from the "Congress" or "Hathorn" springs. It contains sodium chloride and iodide, bicarbonates of calcium and magnesium, and free carbonic acid. It is a mild aperient. The place is open all the year round, or the water may be obtained in bottles.

Selters, or Seltzer Water (on the Lahn, Nassau), Ober and Nieder springs, is an alkaline acidulated table water containing sodium chloride, bicarbonates, and carbonic acid. It is imported.

Spa (Belgium) is an imported ferruginous water containing ferrous bicarbonate and free carbonic acid. The

season is summer.

Sulis (Bath Water, aerated) is an aperient table water containing calcium and sodium sulphates, magnesium, and sodium chloride.

Vichy (Allier, France) is an imported alkaline, acidulated water from one of the springs: Grande-Grille, Hôpital, Célestins, or Parc. The place is open from May 15th to September 30th.

Wiesbaden (Nassau) Kochbrunnen is an antacid water containing sodium and potassium chlorides, magnesium and sodium bicarbonates, and free carbonic acid. The place is open all the summer or the water may be imported.

# APPENDIX.

# RELATION OF MINIMS TO DROPS IN CERTAIN MEDICINAL LIQUIDS.

#### (SER NOTE AT END.)

Acetura	Opii .						11 10 = gtt. 15
Acidum	Aceticu	m .					Π 10 = gtt. 18
**	"	Dilu	tum				गा 10 = gtt. 10
44	Carbolio	cum Li	quefac	tum			गा 10 = gtt. 18
**	Hydrock	hloricu	m .				™ 10 = gtt. 10
44			Dilu	tum			ा 10 = gtt. 10 =
66	Hydrocy	yanicu	m "	4			गा 10 = gtt. 10 =
66	Nitricur						11 10 = gtt. 17
44	"	Dilut	tum				11 10 = gtt. 10
66	Nitrohy	drochl	or. Dil	utum			11 10 = gtt. 10
44	Phospho			"			11 10 = gtt. 10
**	Sulphur			icum			叽 10 = gtt. 24
**	"		Dilutur				Π 10 = gtt. 10
Æther I	Fortior .				•		10 = gtt. 30
Alcohol			•	•	•	•	
					•		11 10 = gtt. 24
Amyl N	itrite .						11 10 = gtt. 30
Aqua A	mmoniæ						गा 10 = gtt. 10 =
Chlorofe	orm .						गा 10 = gtt. 40
Copaiba							गा 10 = gtt. 18
Creasoti	ım .						11 10 = gtt. 20 =
Extracti	um Acon	iti Flu	idum				11 10 = gtt. 25
				24	т .	FREE	

Extrac	ctum Belladonnæ Fl	uidur	n .			11 10 = gtt. 25
46	Buchu	46				गा 10 = gtt. 25
**	Cinchonæ	**				11 10 = gtt. 20
86	Colchici Sem.	**				11 10 = gtt. 25
- 44	Conii(Fructus)	**				गा 10 = gtt. 20
••	Convallariæ	46				11 10 = gtt. 25
66	Digitalis	66				11 10 = gtt. 20
44	Ergotæ	44				11 10 = gtt. 20
44	Gelsemii	**				M 10 = gtt. 25
64	Hyoscyami	46				गा 10 = gtt. 25
44	Ipecacuanhæ	**				11 10 = gtt. 20
**	Nucis Vomicæ	**				11 10 = gtt. 25
46	Pilocarpi	**				गा 10 = gtt. 20
44	Rhei	"				11 10 = gtt. 20
44	Scillæ, U. S. (w	vith a	lcohol)	, Fluid	um	Π 10 = gtt. 20
44	Veratri Viridis					11 10 = gtt. 25
Liquor	r Acidi Arseniosi .					11 10 = gtt. 10
"	Arsenii et Hydrarg	yri I	odidi			Π 10 = gtt. 10
60	Ferri Chloridi .					11 10 = gtt. 12
44	Ferri Nitratis .					11 10 = gtt. 10
46	Potassii Arsenitis .			-		11 10 = gtt. 10
46	Sodii Arseniatis .					Π 10 = gtt. 10
Oleum	Amygdalæ Amaræ					11 10 = gtt. 20
44	Anisi					11 10 = gtt. 20
44	Caryophylli					11 10 = gtt. 20
44	Cinnamomi					II 10 = gtt. 20
44	Camphoræ (Japoni	cum)				Π 10 = gtt. 20
44	Copaibæ					11 10 = gtt. 20
44	Fœniculi					11 10 = gtt. 20
**	Gaultheriæ					11 10 = gtt. 20
44	Juniperi					11 10 = gtt. 20
**	Menthæ Piperitæ .					ग्र 10 = gtt. 20 =
**	Phosphoratum .					Π 10 = gtt. 15
46	Tiglii					10 = gtt. 15 =
	ehydum					गा 10 = gtt. 25
		feto	trust to	"dro	os")	10 = gtt. 10
44	Cocainæ I % "		66 6		,	10 = gtt. 10
**	Strychninæ "		40			η 10 = gtt. 10
	s Ætheris Composit	115				II 10 = gtt. 25
Spiritu	5 213 theres composit			-	•	5 5

Spiritus 2	Atheric.	Nitrosi						Π 10 = gtt. 25
opintus 2	"			•		•	•	
•		Ammon	iæ A	romat	icus			11 10 = gtt. 25
• 6		Chlorofe	ormi					™ 10 = gtt. 25
**	"	Glonoin	i 1 %					गा 10 = gtt. 25
Tinctura	Aconiti							Π 10 = gtt. 25
"	"	Fleming	g's					11 10 = gtt. 25
"	Bellado	nnæ						11 10 = gtt. 25
46	Digitali	is .						गा 10 = gtt. 20
**	Ferri C	hloridi						Π 10 = gtt. 25
"	Nucis V	Tomicæ						m 10 = gtt. 25
46	Opii .							गा 10 = gtt. 20
66	Opii Ca	mphora	ta					η 10 = gtt. 20
"	Opii De	eodorata						П 10 = gtt. 20
**	Stramo	nii .						गा 10 = gtt. 20
"	Veratri	Viridis						П 10 = gtt. 25
Vinum Co	olchici I	Radicis						11 10 = gtt. 20
**	" 5	Seminis						Π 10 = gtt. 20
" 0	pii .							П 10 = gtt. 18

Note.—The ratio of drops to minims here given is only approximate, and refers to drops as dropped from the edge of a bottle-neck of the style kept in the shops. It does not refer to drops such as are delivered from the fine point of an eye- or medicine-dropper. The sizes of the drops delivered by the latter are so varying that no reliable ratio to minims can be established.

CHARLES RICE.

NEW YORK, Feb. 14, 1890.

... 

## INDEX.

Note.—The names of the drugs in the Index which are set in italics are not found in the *British Pharmacopæia of 1898*. The others are official and belong to the *Pharmacopæia*.

PAGE	PAGE
Absolute Alcohol 80	Acids, Sulphuric 63
Acetal 205	" " Dilute . 64
Acetanilide 106	" Sulphurous 67
Acetic Acid 68	" Tannic 71
" " Dilute 68	
Dilute 00	
	Aconite
Acetozone 217	Limment of 110
Acetum 69	physiological ac-
Acetum Scillæ 192	tions of 113
Acids 68	" poisoning and
" Acetic 68	
" " Dilute 68	" preparations of . 115
" Arsenious 42-45	" Tincture of 115
" Benzoic 163	Aconitine
V	
" Boric 67	" Ointment 116
Carbone 90	Adeps 200
Citric	" Lanæ 199
Gallic 72	Adhesive Plaster 22
" Hydrochloric 65	Adrenalin 233
" Dilute. 66	Adrenalin Chloride Solu-
"Hydrocyanic 72 "Dilute, 73	tion 233
" " Dilute, 73	Agathin 205
" Lactic 72	Airol
" Nitric 64	
	Alcohol 76-81
" Nitro-hydrochloric 66	Amyi 70
Nitro-nydrochioric	beverages 81
Dilute 66	" Dilute 81
" Oxalic 75	" Ethyl 76
" Phosphoric 66	" Methyl 77
" Dilute . 67	physiological ac-
" Salicylic 100	tions of . 77–80
	10113 01 . //-00

PAGE 1	PAGE
Alcohol, poisoning and	Antimony 46
treatment , 78	Antimony 46 "physiological
" preparations of . 80	actions of, 46-47
Ale 83	" poisoning and
Aloes 193	treatment,47-48
" Barbadoes 193	" Tartrated 46
" Pills of, and Iron . 194	" Wine of 48
" Socotrine 193	Antinervin 107, 205
" Tincture of 194	Antiplague Serum 232
Aloin 194	Antipneumococcus Serum 232
Alum 29	Antipyrin 104
" Dried 30	Antisepsin 205
Alumnol 103	Antiseptin 60
Ammonia 12	Antiseptol 206
" Aromatic Spir-	Anti-Serums 229
its of 14	Antispasmin 206
Limment 15	Antistreptococcus Serum, 229
physiological	Antitoxins
actions of . 12	Antityphoid Serum 231
poisoning and	Antivenene
treatment . 13	Apocodein Hydrochloride 217
. Solutions of . 14	Apolysin 206
Ammoniac 151	Apomorphine Hydro-
" and Mercury Plaster 151	chloride 129 " hypoder-
	mic injec-
" Mixture 151 Ammonium Benzoate . 163	tion of . 120
U T 11	
" Bromide . 54 " Carbonate . 14	Argyrol
" Chloride . 13	
Amygdala Amara 144	Arnica Root 160 "Tincture of 161
Amyl Hydrate 96	Arrow Poison 169
Amyl Nitrite 93	Arsenic, Fowler's Solu-
" inhalation of. 04-05	tion 45
" physiological ac-	" Hydrochloric
tions of 94	Solution of . 45
" poisoning and	" Paris Green . 46
treatment 94	" physiological
Amylene Hydrate 93	actions of . 42
Analgen 205	" poisoning and
Anemonin 116	treatment . 43
Anesthol 217	" preparations of 45
Animal Tissue Ex-	wnite 42
tracts 230	Arsenious Acid 42-45
Annidalin 206	10dide 45
Antifebrin 106	and Mercuric
Antikamnia 107	Iodide 45

PAGE	PAGE
Asafetida 150 Bismuth, Subgallate of	208
" physiological " Subnitrate of	40
actions of real Rismuton	. 218
" preparations 151 Bismutose	. 218
"Tincture of . 151 Bitter Almond	144
Asaprol 103, 206 Blackberry	143
Aseptol 218   Black Draught	. 143
Asparagin 218   Black Haw	. 151
Atoxyl Black Wash	. 42
Atropine 173 Blistering Collodion .	135
Atropine	. 144
" Solution of 174 Blue Pill	41
Bonzosal	. 100
Balsam of Peru 141 Borax	. 12
" " Tolu 141 Boric Acid	. 67
Bebeerin Boro-salicylate of Glycer	
Beer	. 218
Belladonna, Alcoholic Brandy	. 81
Extract Brazilian Cocoa	. 131
of 173 Brimstone	. 00
" Green, Ex- Bromal Hydrate	. 207
tract of . 173 Bromide of Ammonium Juice of . 173 " "Potassium	, 54
" Juice of 173 " " Potassium " Sodium .	. 54
" physiological " " Sodium .	. 54
actions of 170 Bromidia	. 210
Plaster 173 Bromine	- 55
and treat- " incidental effect	. 54
ment 172 Brominol	218
ment 172 Brominol Bromipin	. 218
of 173 Bromocoll	. 210
" Root and Bromoform	. 207
Leaves 170 Broom Tops	. 130
"Tincture of, 173   Buchu	. 136
Benzanilid 107 Burgundy Pitch	. 180
Benzoin 162   Butyl Chloral Hydrate	
" action of 162	
" Compound Tinc-   Cacao Butter	. 135
ture of 162   Cachets	. 227
" preparations of . 163   Cacodyl (Arsenic) Deri	-
Benzonaphthol . 103, 218 vatives	. 219
Benzosol 207   Caffeine	. 158
Beta-Naphthol 103   Calabar Bean	. 141
Retal 102 207 Calcium	. 15
Biniodide of Mercury . 40 "Hypophosphite	, 52
Biniodide of Mercury . 40 Bismuth 48 " actions of 48 " Lime	. 15
" actions of 48 " " Liniment	. 10

PAGE	PAGE
Calcium Milk of Lime . 16	Cerium Oxalate 18
" Mixture of Chalk 17	Cetrarin
" Prepared Chalk	Chalk Mixture 17 Champagne 82
(Precipitated	Champagne 82
Chalk) 17	Charcoal 62
" Syrup of Lacto-	Charta Potassii Nitratis, 219
phosphate 16	Chaulmoogra Oil 219
California Buckthorn . 138	Chinolin 104
Calomel 40	Chinolin
Calumba Root 119	Chloral 88
" Concentrated	" Camphor or
Solution of . 110	" Hydrate 88 " physiological ac-
" Infusion of 110	physiological ac-
" Tincture of 119	" physiological actions of 89
Camellia Thea 158	" poisoning and
Camphor 182	tions of 89 "poisoning and treatment . 89–90
" actions of 182	" Syrup of 91
" Liniment of . 182	Chloralamid 219
" Soap Liniment 182	Chloralose 219
" Spirits of 182	Chloretone 219
" Spirits of 182 " Water of 182	Chlorinated Lime 53
Camphorated Oil 182	Chlorine 52
Cannabis Indica 188	Chloroform 83
Cantharides 202	Chloroform 83
Capsicum 176	ture of, and Morphine . 84  "Liniment . 84 "Spirits of . 84
" Ointment 176	Morphine, 84
" Tincture of . 176	" Liniment . 84
Carbolic Acid	
Carbon 62	" Water 84
Cardamoms 188	Chrysarobin 220
Carron Oil 16	Cimicifuga 117
Carvacrol 208	" Liquid Ex-
Caryophyllus 146	tract of 118
Cascara Sagrada 138	" Tincture of . 118
" Aromatic	Cinchona 152
Syrup of 138	Cinnamon 183
" " Extract	" Compound
of . 138	Powder of . 183
" " Liquid	" Tincture of . 183
Extract	Citric Acid 69
of . 138	Claret 82
Cascarilla 184	Cloves 146
Castor Oil 185	Coca
Catechu	" action of 131-132
Caustic Potash 4	" Liquid Extract of . 133
I allemne Penner TTh	II main and tunnt
Cayenne Pepper 176 Cerium 18	" poisoning and treat- ment 132

PAGE	PAGE
Coca preparations of 122	Cotton
Coca preparations of . 133 Cocaine, Hydrochloride, 133 hypodermic injection of . 133 lozenge, and	" Wool
" hypodormic	Cream Tarter
injection of	Cream Tartar
injection of . 133	Credé's Ointment 220
lozenge, and	Creolin 208
Klainella . 133	Creosote
Codeine	Croton Oil 184
" Phosphate 128	
" Syrup of 128	Dandelion 160
Cod-Liver Oil 201	Deadly Nightshade 170
Coffee Plant 157	Delphine
Colchicum Corm 105	Dermatol 208
" Extract of . 197 " physiological	Diabetin
" physiological	Digitalis 177
actions of 107	
" poisoning	" Leaves 170
actions of . 197 poisoning and treat-	" physiological
ment 196	actions of 177
" Wine of 197	" Infusion of 180 " Leaves 179 " physiological
Calabiarum Canda	poisoning and
Colchicum Seeds 195	treatment . 178
1inc-	" Tincture of 180
ture of 107	Dilute (as in index)
01 . 14/	Dionin
Collapsubes 227	Diphtheria Antitoxin
Collodion	Diuretin
" Blistering 135	Diuretin 102
" Flexible 135	Dover's Powder 126
Colocynth 146	Dried Alum 30
Common Salt 9	Dry Thyroid 229
Compound (as in index)	
Concentrated (as in in-	Effervescent Magnesium
dex).	Sulphate, 18
Condurango 220	" Soda Pow-
Confection of Senna 143	der 11
Conium	Elaterin
Conaiha	Elaterium 147–148
Copaiba	
Copper Off Of 140	
Copper 27	
action of 27	Eosote
Arsenaie 40	Epsom Salt 17
poisoning and	Ergot 197
treatment 28	" Ammoniated Tinc-
preparations of . 28	ture of 198
Suiphate 28	" Extract of 198
Cornutin 220	" hypodermic injec-
Coronillin 220	tion of 198
Corrosive Sublimate 38	" Liquid Extract of . 198

PAGE	PAGE
Ergot physiological ac-	Extract of Ipecac, Liquid 157
tions of 197 " poisoning and	" " Nux Vomica, 168
" poisoning and	" "Nux Vomica,
treatment 198	Liquid 168
	" "Opium ros
Ergotin	" "Opium 125
Ether 86	rhysostig-
" action of 86	mine . 142
" preparations of . 87	Knudard . 181
Ethereal Tincture of Lo-	Sarsaparina,
belia 162	Liquid 193
Ethyl Bromide	" "Stramonium, 175
" Chloride 221	Strophanthus 170
" Hydroxide 76	Ferratin
Eucaine B 200	Ferric Hydrate 34
Eucalyptus 144	Fetid Spirit of Ammonia 151
Eudoxin	Filix Mas
Funatral	Filix Mas 199 Finsen Light 235
Euphthalmin	Flancard
Europhen 60 222	" Paultica
Europhen 00, 200	" Toutile 134
Exalgin 108	Flaxseed
Exodyne 107	I TEATING CONTOUNDING
Extract of Belladonna,	Flowers of Sulphur 61 Formaldehyde 222
Alcoholic . 173	Formaldehyde 222
" "Belladonna,	Fowler's Solution of Ar-
Green 173	senic 45 Friar's Balsam 163
" Cascara Sa-	Friar's Balsam 163
grada, Li-	
quid 138	Gallic Acid 72
" Cimicifuga,	Gelsemium 164
Liquid 118	Gelsemium 164 " physiological actions of . 164
" Cinchona, Li-	actions of 164
quid 153	" poisoning and
" Coca, Liquid, 153	treatment. 164
" Colobioum 153	" Tincture of . 165
" Colchicum . 197	
Colocyntin,	Gentian
Compound 147	Compound in-
Digitatis,	fusion of 168
Fluid 198	Extract of 108
" Ergot 198	" Compound Tine-
" " Liquid . 198	ture of 168
" Gentian 162	$Gin \dots 81$
" Guarana, Li-	Ginger 187
quid 131	Gland, Suprarenal 233
" Hydrastis,	Gluside 109
Liquid 119	Glutol
" Hyoscyamus,	Glycerinated Calf Lymph 232
Green 176	Glycerine 110
Green . 170	Oryceinie

PAGE	PAGE
Glycerine, actions of 110	Hyoscine Hydrobromide 176
" of Boric Acid . 68	Hyoscyamine Sulphate . 176
" of Phenol 110	Hyoscyamus 175
" of Tannic Acid 111	Harbaal
of famile field 111	Hypnal 210
Glycyrrhiza 140 "Compound	Hypnone
Compound	Hypnone
Licorice	" Cocaine . 133
Powder . 140	" injection of
Gold	Ergot . 198
" and Potassium Bro-	" injection of
mide 25	Morphine 128
" and Sodium Chloride 24	
" Chloride 25	Ichthyol 62
Golden Seal	Indian Hemp 188
Couloud's Extract	" Tobacco 166
Goulard's Extract 22	" Tobacco 162
Grain Spirit 76	Infusion of
Gray Powder 41	" "Calumba . 119
Green Extract of Bella-	Cascailla 154
" donna 173	" "Cinchona,
" " Hyos-	Acid 152
cya-	" "Digitalis 180
mus. 176	" "Gentian,
Grindelia 161	Compound 168
Guaiacol 100	" " Quassia 138
" Carbonate 100	" "Senega 131
" Salicylate 100	Iodide of Formyl 58
Cuarana 100	Indina
Guarana	Iodine
Gun-Cotton 135	incidental effects
17 17 17 1	of 57
Hæmogallol 209	omement 50
Hæmoglobin 209	physiological ac-
Helmitol 223	tions of 58
Hemol	" preparations of . 56
Henbane 175	" Solution of,
Heroin	Strong 58
Hoffman's Anodyne 87	" Tincture of 58
Homatropinæ - Hydro-	Iodoform 58
bromidum 223	" 0:
Hops	Iodoformogen 223
Hydracetin 108	Iodol 60
Hydrastis	Iodophenine 108
Hydrated Oxide of Iron . 34	Iodothyrin 223
Hydrochloric Acid 65	Ipecac
" Solution of	" Extract of, Liquid 157
Arsenic 45	" physiological ac-
Hydrocyanic Acid 72	tions of 155
Hydronaphthol 103	" Pill of, with Squill 156
	•

PAGE		PAGE
Ipecac Root	Liquorice Root	140
" Wine 156	Levant Wormseed	TEO
Iron and Ammonium Ci-	Lime	15
trate	Lime	16
" and Quinine Ci-	" Water	16
trate 33	Liniment of Aconite	116
antidote to Arsenic 34	Ammonia .	15
incluental effects. 31	Camphor .	182
physiological ac-	" "Ammonia . " "Camphor . " "Chloroform " Lime	84
tions of 30	" Soap	10
" Pill 34 " preparations of . 32	Lincond Soap	183
	Linseed	133
	cara Sagrada	7.28
Izal 210	cara Sagrada Liquid Extract of Cimi-	130
Jahorandi 126	cifuga	
Jaborandi 136  " action of 136 " preparations of 137	Liquid Extract of Coca	122
" preparations of 137	Liquid Extract of Coca . " Ergot	198
Jalap 169	Liquid Extract of Hy-	190
Jambul 146	drastis	110
Tamestown Weed T71	Liquid Extract of Nux	
Jequirity 223	Vomica	
Juice of Belladonna 173	Liquid Extract of Sarsa-	
Jequirity	parilla	193
	Liquor see Solution.	
Kola 210	Liquor Thyroidei	234
Krameria and Cocaine	Listerine	224
Lozegen 133	Lithium	12
	" Carbonate	12
Lactic Acid 72	" Citrate	12
Lactose 200	Litmus Paper	224
Lamellæ 227	Liver of Sulphur	61
Lard 201	Lobelia	162
Laudanum 126	Loretin	
Laughing Gas 224 Lead	Losophan	60
	Lunar Caustic	24
" Acetate 21	Lycetol	189
" Adhesive Plaster . 22	Lycopodium	199
" Iodide Ointment . 22	Lysoform	224
" Plaster 22	Lysol	211
" physiological ac-		
tions of 19	Madeira	83
" poisoning by 19	Magendie's Solution of	0
" Subacetate, Strong	Morphine	128
Solution of 22	Magnesia	17
Lecithin	" actions of	17

PAGE	PAGE
Magnesia Carbonate of . 18	Methylene Blue 212
" Citrate of, So-	Microcidin 102, 212
lution 18	Migranin
	Milh of Line
Sulphate of . 17	Wilk of Lime 10
Sulphate of,	Migranin
Effervescent 18	" Sugar 200
Malakin 211	Mineral Waters . 236-239
Male Fern 199	Mitigated Caustic 24
Mandrake 116	Mixture of Ammoniac . 151
Manushin	" " Challs
Marrubin 224	" "Chalk 17
May Apple 116	" "Iron, Com-
Meadow Saffron 200	pound 34
Menthol 180	" Senna, Com-
Mercuric Chloride 38	pound 143
" Nitrate Oint-	Monk's-Hood
	Monk's-Hood
	Morphine Acetate 127
Mercurous Chloride 40	" Compound
Mercury 37	Tincture of
Bichloride (Per-	Chloroform
chloride) 38	and Mor-
" Black Wash 42	phine 127
44 TO 1 TO 1111	" Hydrochloride 127
" Blue Pill 41	Trydrocmorae 12/
Binivarae of 40	Trypoderine
Caloniel 40	injection of 128
" Compound Calo-	" Magendie's
mel Pill 41	Solution of . 128
" Corrosive Sub-	" Tartrate 127
limate 41	Muriatic Acid 65
	Mustard
" 0'	Mustard 129
Omtiment 41	Myrrh 138
Officiality, NI-	
trate 41	Naphthalin 103
" Ointment, Red	Naphthalol 206
Oxide 41	Naphthol 103
" Ointment, Yel-	Naphthol 103 Nicotine 177 Nitric Acid 64
low Oxide	Nitrio Acid
	Nittle Acid 04
(Flavi) 41	Nitre Paper 219
physiological ac-	Nitroglycerine 95
tions of 37	Nitrohydrochloric Acid. 66
" poisoning and	Nitrous Oxide Gas 224
treatment . 37	Nosophen 224
" with Chalk 41	Nuclein
	Nuclein
renow wash . 42	Nux Vomica 165
Methacetin 108, 211	011 0
Methyl Hydrate (Methy-	Oil, Castor 185
lated Spirit) 77	" Cod-liver 201
Methylal 211	

PAGE	PAGE
Oil of Eucalyptus 145	Organo-therapy 230
" " Gaultheria 187	Oxalic Acid 75
" " Tuniper 101	Oxide of Zinc 27 Oxymel of Squill 193
Lavender 180	Oxymel of Squill 193
" " Peppermint 180	
" Phosphorus 51	
" Turpentine .100, 101	Pancreatin 200
" "Wintergreen 187	Paraldehyde 91
" Olive 163	Paregoric 126
Ointment of Aconitine . 116	Paris Green 46
" Boric Acid 68	Pellotine
" Capsicum . 176	Pental
" Todine 58	Pepo 148
" Iodoform . 59	Pepsin 200
" " Lead Ace-	Peronin
tate 22	Petroleum 110
" " Lead Io-	Picric Acid 225
dide 22	Phenacetine 107
" " Mercury . 41	Phenazone 104
" " Mercury	Phenocoll Hydrochloride. 108
Nitrate . 41	Phenol 96
" " Mercury	Phenolid 107
Oxide,	Phenosalyl 212
Red . 41	Phenyl Salicylate 102
" Mercury	Phosphorated Oil 51
Oxide,	Phosphorus 49
Yellow . 41	" physiological
" "Sulphur . 62	actions of . 40
" Veratrine . 105	" Pill 51
" " Zinc 27	" poisoning
Opium 120	and treat-
" Ammoniated	ment . 50-51
Tincture 126	" preparations of 51
" Compound Pow-	Physostigmine 141
der 127	" physiolo-
" Compound Pow-	gical ac-
der of Ipecac . 126	tions of, 141
" Compound Tinc-	" poisoning
ture of 126	and
" Extract of 125	treat-
" Pill of, and Lead. 125	ment . 142
" physiological ac-	" prepara-
tion of 121	tions of, 142
" poisoning and	" Sulphate . 142
treatment 122-123	Phytolacca 194
" preparations of . 125	Picrotoxine 120
Orexin	Pill of Aloes and Iron . 194

PAGE	PAGE
Pill of Calomel, Com-	Potassium Carbonate . 3
pound 41	" Caustic Pot-
" " Colycynth and	ash 4
Hyoscyamus . 147	
" " Colveryath	
" " Colyocynth,	" Citrate 5
Compound . 147	" Cyanide 7
Garbanum, Com-	" Iodide 56
pound (Asa-	" Nitrate 8
fetida) 151	" Permanganate 36
" " Ipecac and	" physiological
Squill 156	actions of . 2
" " Iron 34	" poisoning and
" " Lead and Opium 125	treatment . 2-3
" " Monotone	
" " Mercury 41	Powder, Aromatic 183
Phosphorus 51	" of Catechu Com-
Squiii, Com-	pound 157
pound 193	" " Cinnamon,
" Plummer's 41	Compound 183
Pilocarpine Hydrochlor-	" " Effervescent
ate 137	Soda Tar-
" Nitrate 137	trate II
Pilocarpus	" " Elaterin,
Pink Post	Compound 1.0
Pink Root 163	Compound 148
Piperazine 213	Glycyrrniza,
Plummer's Pill 41	Compound 140
Podophyllum 116	" "Ipecac, Com-
action of . 110	pound 126
" prepara-	" " Opium Com-
tions of TIT	pound 127
" Resin 117	Precipitated Sulphur . 61
" Tincture of 117	Preparations, Liquid . 227
77 . 37 .	
n i	Prepared Chalk (Precipi-
D . D .	riepared Chark (Frecipi-
Pomegranate Bark 145	tated Chalk) 17
Porter 63	Protargol 225
Port Wine 82	Prunus Virginiana 144
Potassium 2	Prussic Acid 144
" Acetate 5	Pumpkin Seeds 148
" and Sodium	Purple Foxglove 177
Tartrate	Pyramidon 225
(Soda Tar-	Pyridine 109
tarata) 8	D 11 1
	The state of the s
" Aqueous Solu-	Pyroxylinum 135
tion of 4	Oughen B. H.
Bicarbonate . 3	Quaker Buttons 165
Bitartrate . 7	Quassia 137
Bromide 54	Quicksilver 37

PAGE	PAGE
Quinine	Scopolamine Hydro-
" incidental effects	mide 106
of TEA	mide
of 154 "physiological ac-	Seidlitz Powder
tions of	Senega
tions of 153	Senega
" Sulphate 155	Seina, Alexandrian 143
	" Compound Mix-
Rabies Antitoxin 231	ture 143
Radiology	" Confection 143
Radium	" Concentrated So-
Rectified Spirit 80	Lulion TA2
Red Rone Marrow	" Syrupus 143
Red Iodide of Mercury . 40	Serum Therapy
" Morourio Ovido	Serpentaria 183
" Mercuric Oxide Ointment 41	Sherry 82
Deduced I	Silver 23
Reduced Iron 34	" Nitrate 23-24
Resin Plaster 22 " of Podophyllum . 117	Silver 23  "Nitrate
of Podophyllum . 117	tions of
Resorcin 107	" poisoning and
Rhubarb 181	tions of 23  poisoning and symptoms of . 23
Rhubarb	" preparations of . 24
" Extract of 181	Sucha Post
" preparations of, 181	Snake Root 131, 183
" preparations of, 181 " Solution of 181	Soap Liniment 183
" Syrup of 181	"Plaster
" Tincture of 181	Socotrine Aloes 193
Rochelle Salt 8	Benzoate of . 163
Rubus 143	Sodio Theobromine Sali-
Rue	cylate 102
Ram	Sodium 9
Rum 81	Sodium 9 "Bicarbonate of . 11
Ruta	" Bromide of 55
	" Carbonate of . 10
Saccharin 109	" Chloride of 9
Sacred Bark 138	" Effervescent
Salicin 102, 187	powder 11
Salicylic Acid 100	" Hypophosphite of 52
~	" physiological ac-
Salipyrin 213	
Salol	tion of 9
Salophen 213	" Salicylate of . 101
Saltpetre 8	Soft Paraffine 110
Sanatogen 226	Solubes
Santonica 159	Solution (Liquor) of Am-
Santonin 160	" monia , 14
Sarsaparilla 193	Strong . 14
Scammony 169	" of Ammonium
Scoparius 139	Acetatis . 15

		PAGE	PGAE
Solution	of	Arsenic 45	Solution of Senna, Con
"	**	Arsenic Hy-	centrated . 143
		drochloride 45	" " Serpentaria,
"	"	Arsenious	Concen-
		and Mer-	trated 183
		curic Io-	" " Thyroid 234
		dide 45	" "Trinitrin 95
44	**	Atropine	Somatose
		Sulphate . 174	Somnal 213
**	**	Calcium . 16	Sozal 60
44	**	Calumba,	Sozoiodol 60, 213
		Concen-	C E1:
		The state of the s	Spanish Flies 202
44		trated 119	Sparteine Sulphate 139
		Chlorinated	Spermaceti 201
	46	Soda 53	Spigelia 163
	-	Ferric Ace-	Spirit of Ammonia,
- 44		tate 33	Fetid 151
	•	Ferric	Campnor 182
**		Chloride . 33	Chioroform 84
••	••	Ferric Sub-	Etner 87
		sulphate.	" Ether, Com-
		(Monsel's	pound 87
		Solution). 34	" " Ether, Nitrous 87
**	**	Hydrogen	" " Gallic Wine . 81
		Peroxide . 63	" " Lavender 180
**	**	Iodine,	" Peppermint . 180
		Strong . 58	" Rectified 80
"	**	Lead Sub-	Spotted Hemlock 149
		acetate,	Squill (Scilla) 192
		Strong . 22	" action of 192
44	44	Magnesium	" Oxymel of 193
		Citrate . 18	" Pills of, Compound 193
44	**	Potassium . 4	" poisoning and
**		Potassium	treatment 192
		Arsenate . 45	" Syrup of 192
66	**	Quassia,	" Tincture of 192
		Concen-	Squirting Cucumber 147
		trated 138	Staphisagria 116
**	**	Rhubarb,	Stavesacre Seeds
		Concen-	
	"	trated 181	Stout 83
		Sarsaparilla,	Stramonium 174
		Comp.	Strong Solution of Am-
		Concent 193	monia 18
	-	Senega,	Strong Solution of Iodine 54
		Concen-	Strophanthus 169
		trated 131	" Extract . 170

PAGE	PAGE
Strophanthus, physio-	m
logical	
actions of 169	Troches 72
" Tincture	Tar
Thicture	Taraxacum 160
of . 170	Tartar Emetic 46
Strychnine 168	Tartaric Acid 70
" Hydrochlor-	Tartrated Antimony . 46
ide 168	" Soda 8
Syrup or,	Tea Plant 158
Phos. of	Terebenum 214
Iron, Qui-	Terpin Hydrate 214
nine 168	Terpinol 214
Stypticin 214	Tetanus Antitoxin 231
Styracol 100	Tetronal 214
Sublimed Sulphur 61	Thallein Acetate 226
Subnitrate of Bismuth . 49	Theocin
Sugar of Lead 21	Thiophene 60
Sulfonal 92	Thymacetin 215
Sulphaminol 60	Thymol 121
Sulphur 60	Thyroideum Siccum 225
" Precipitated 61	Thyroid Solution 234
" Sublimed 61	Tincture of Aconite . 115
Sulphuric Acid 63	" " Aloes 194
Sulphurous Acid 67	" " Arnica 161
Sweet Spirit of Nitre 87	
Syrup of Calcium Lacto-	" "Belladonna. 143
	" " Benzoin,
" " Cascara Aro-	Compound 163
" " Cascara, Aro- matic 138	" " Buchu 136
" " Chloral 91	" " Calumba . 119
" " Codeine 128	" "Camphor,
44 44 T) T 1: 1	Compound 126
" Ferrous Iodide 33	" Capsicum . 176
	" Catechu . 157
phate 33	" Catechu 157
" Iron Phosphate,	
with Quinine	and Mor-
and Strych-	phine, Com-
nine 168	pound 84, 128
Kilubarb 101	Chinchuga . 110
Senna 148	Cinchona . 153
" " Squill 192	Cinchona,
m 1	Compound 153
Tabacum 177	Cilinamon . 183
Tablets	Colemeum
Taka-Diastase 226	Seeds 197
Tannalbin 226	" Conium 150
Tamarinds 142	" Digitalis . 180

		P	AGE							PAGE
Tincture	of	Ergot, Am-		Tuberculin	1.					215
	-	moniated 1	801	Tussol .						226
44	**	Ferric	90			•	•	•	•	
		Chloride .	22	Urethan						0.3
**	**	Gelsemium . 1	6=	Urethan . Uricedin .		•		•	•	215
**	**	Gentian,	.05	Urotropin			•	•	•	216
		Compound 1	68	Crowopin		•				210
**	**	Hydrastis . 1	T Q	Vaccina						220
	**	Hydrasus . I	16	Vaccine .	*****		+00			229
44	**	Hyoscyamus 1	70	Gi	ycer	IIIa	rec	1		
**	44	Iodine	50	Walanian	Calf					
		Lavender,	0	Valerian					. 1	159
**		Compound 1	180	Vaseline.					•	IIC
		Lobelia,	,	Veratrine						195
**		Ethereal . 1	102	Veronal . Viburnum	·	٠.,	٠,.		٠	220
"		Myrrh	39	Viburnum	Pri	inij	oli	um		151
		Nux Vomica i	07	Vinegar .						68
**	**	Opium 1	26							
"	**	Opium, Am-	2	Whiskey.						81
100		moniated r	26	White Ars	senic					42
"	"	Podophyl-		Whitewash	1 .					16
		lum I	17	White Wi	ne					8:
••	"	Quassia 1	38	Wild Cher	ru					T.44
**	**	Rhubarb,		Wine of A	ntin	non	y			48
		Compound r	81	" " Co	olchi	cur	n			197
**	44	Senega 1	31	" " II	ecac					156
**		Serpentaria, 1	82	" Por	t.					82
"	**	Squill I	02	" Sher	rrv					82
**	**	Stramon-		Wolfsbane						III
		nium I	75	Wolfsbane Wood Spir	rit					77
**	**	Strophan-	13	Wool Fat						199
		thus I	70						•	-93
44	44	Valerian,	,	"X" Ray	S				Yes	235
		Ammoni-				•	•	•	•	-33
		ated r	50	Yellow Je.	ccam	ine				164
Tohacco		1	39	" Me	rcur	ic	Ox	ide		104
Tragacan	+h		20		Oint					41
Prinitrin	LULL		39		ash					
Trional			95	VV «	1311				•	42
Proches	· f 1	Krameria and	15	7ino						
roches (	1 ]			Zinc	do				•	25
"	. ,	Cocaine . I	33	CHIOTI						26
Two house		Tannic Acid.	72	Omth						27
Tubococo	uin	Serum 2	20	Sulph						26
1 uvercute	17.	Serum 2	32	Zingiber .						107

INDEX.

259





2. . /



